

DVD  
VIDEO/AUDIO

Covers  
Windows Vista  
Service Pack 1

SCOTT MUELLER'S  
UPGRADING  
AND  
REPAIRING  
MICROSOFT®  
WINDOWS®  
2ND EDITION

Scott Mueller and Brian Knittel

que

SEC-DIG71  
00 09FS

# Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft® Windows®, Second Edition

Copyright © 2009 by Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this book or DVD shall be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without written permission from the publisher. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Although every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book and DVD, the publisher and author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. Nor is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

ISBN-13: 978-0-7897-3695-6

ISBN-10: 0-7897-3695-0

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Mueller, Scott.

Upgrading and repairing Microsoft Windows / Scott Mueller, Brian Knittel. -- 2nd ed.

p. cm.

ISBN 978-0-7897-3695-6

1. Microsoft Windows (Computer file) 2. Operating systems (Computers)

I. Knittel, Brian. II. Title.

QA76.76.O63M8444 2008

005.4'46--dc22

2008036253

Printed in the United States of America

First Printing: September 2008

## Trademarks

All terms mentioned in this book that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. Que Publishing cannot attest to the accuracy of this information. Use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark.

## Warning and Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to make this book and DVD as complete and as accurate as possible, but no warranty or fitness is implied. The information provided is on an "as is" basis. The authors and the publisher shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book or from the use of the DVD or programs accompanying it.

## Bulk Sales

Que Publishing offers excellent discounts on this book when ordered in quantity for bulk purchases or special sales. For more information, please contact

**U.S. Corporate and Government Sales**

**1-800-382-3419**

**corpsales@pearsontechgroup.com**

For sales outside of the U.S., please contact

**International Sales**

**international@pearson.com**

Associate Publisher  
Greg Wiegand

Acquisitions Editor  
Rick Kughen

Development Editor  
Todd Brakke

Managing Editor  
Patrick Kanouse

Project Editor  
Mandie Frank

Copy Editor  
Margo Catts

Indexer  
Ken Johnson

Proofreader  
Mike Henry

Technical Editor  
Mark Reddin

Publishing Coordinator  
Cindy Teeters

Designer  
Anne Jones

# Introduction

Welcome to *Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition*. This is the book for people who want to know more about how to use and support Microsoft Windows than most other books dare to detail. While covering all versions in many respects, this book devotes most coverage to Windows Vista and XP. Whether you want to install, manage, or troubleshoot the Windows operating system, this book goes far deeper than just the basics. Whether you support a large network of Windows machines, a few Windows PCs in a small office/home office environment, or just a single at-home system, this book can quickly turn you into an advanced Windows power user.

## Is This Book for You?

*Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition* is designed for people who want a thorough understanding of Windows and how it works without wasting time and pages on endless handholding through basic, everyday tasks. Each section fully explains management and troubleshooting issues related to Windows, including user management, networking, and security issues. Over the course of this book you'll develop a feel for what goes on behind the stylish graphical user interface so you can rely on your own judgment and observations and not some table of canned troubleshooting steps.

*Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition* is written for people who will install, configure, maintain, and repair systems they use personally or in a corporate environment. To accomplish these tasks, you need a level of knowledge much higher than that of an average system user. You must know exactly which tool to use for a task and how to use the tool correctly. This book can help you achieve this level of knowledge.

## Chapter-by-Chapter Breakdown

Chapter 1, "Windows Version History," examines the very beginnings of PC operating systems from DOS all the way through Windows XP and Vista, including the latest Service Packs. Microsoft operating systems have had quite a wild ride over the years and it's amazing to see how the operating system we all use almost every day has become what it is.

Chapter 2, "Windows Boot (Startup)," details the Windows startup process, including what takes place between power-up and the appearance of the Welcome screen. In addition, it includes detailed information about Windows services, which are processes that run in the background to provide support for Windows networking, searching, authentication, and management.

Chapter 3, "Installing Windows," explains procedures and issues regarding the preparation and installation of Windows. It includes detailed steps for baseline installations for single desktops as well as in a more complex networked environment.

Chapter 4, "Upgrading Windows," discusses how to upgrade Windows to a new version. You look at paths for upgrading existing systems to either Windows XP or Vista. Also shown are methods for migrating user settings and documents to new Windows computers.

Chapter 5, "Tweaking and Tuning Windows," shows you how to configure Windows for peak performance and usability, using the Windows configuration dialogs and special-purpose tools such as TweakUI and the Registry Editor. In addition, we'll give you a checklist you can use to identify and fix the most common Windows performance bottlenecks.

Chapter 6, “Networking Windows,” tells you how to configure Windows to run a reliable and secure network at home or at the office. Whether you have two computers or two hundred, a network can immediately pay for itself—many times over—by letting you share printers, giving you access to files from any computer, and letting you share a single Internet connection among several computers.

Chapter 7, “Protecting and Securing Windows,” covers the steps you can take to ensure your Windows PC is well protected from outside intrusion. Have you lost your administrator account password? Would you like some help protecting your computer from spyware and viruses? We’ll help you learn how to recover lost passwords, use firewalls to block intruders, and protect your computer from viruses, spyware, and trojans. Learn how to take an active approach to security and harden your existing security to stop attacks before they start.

In Chapter 8, “Managing Windows,” we cover the most important Windows management functions: adding and managing user accounts, hardware, device drivers, and hard disks. In addition, Chapter 8 gets down and dirty with Windows Backup, showing you how to make essential backups of your precious data and how to restore those backups should the data on your hard drive be lost or corrupted.

In Chapter 9, “Windows Commands and Scripting,” we cover Windows scripting essentials and the oft-forgotten-but-highly-useful world of the command prompt. The command prompt environment not only runs old MS-DOS programs, but also gives you access to a large number of efficient, concise, and powerful Windows management and operating tools. The chapter covers the general principles of command-line programs, configuration settings, and several important commands, as well as scripting and batch file procedures that you can use to automate complex jobs.

Chapter 10, “Windows File Systems,” covers file systems. If you’re currently running FAT32 drives and deciding whether to switch to NTFS, or if you just want to know everything there is to know about the file system, this is the place to look.

Chapter 11, “Windows Data Recovery,” covers data recovery procedures. If you can’t access your drive because of a corrupted master boot record (MBR) or volume boot record (VBR), you’ll find information you can use to recover these sectors and regain access to your valuable data.

Chapter 12, “Windows Troubleshooting,” looks at some of the more common problems encountered with Windows. Troubleshooting software is one part skill, one part craft, and one part knowing where to look for information. In this chapter, you’ll look at how to identify Windows problems, and what tools and methods you should use to solve them. This chapter includes an extensive look at how to deal with a system that cannot stably boot, and how to use both the System Restore feature and the arcane but powerful XP Recovery Console and Vista Recovery Environment when you can’t even log in to your user account.

This edition of *Upgrading and Repairing Windows* also includes online content that can be found at [www.informit.com/title/9780789736956](http://www.informit.com/title/9780789736956).

Appendix A, “Windows Tool Reference,” describes several useful categories of Windows management, maintenance, configuration, monitoring, and data processing tools that you may not be familiar with. Most of them are not installed by Windows Setup but instead are hidden away in obscure folders on your Windows Setup CD-ROM. Several more are available from Microsoft via free download over the Internet, and some others must be purchased. In any case, we think you should know about all of them.

Appendix B, “Windows Command Reference,” lists all the executable programs provided with Windows 9x/Me, NT/2000, and the various versions of XP and Vista, including application pro-

grams, services, system components, built-in commands, Control Panel applets, MMC Management snap-ins, and screen savers. You can browse this listing to find useful programs you might not be familiar with, or to help identify the many obscure programs that are run automatically by Windows.

Appendix C, “Remote Desktop and Remote Assistance,” shows you how to set up the Windows Remote Desktop feature so that you can access your computer from anywhere in the world. It also includes information on third-party remote connection tools that offer alternatives to using Remote Desktop.

## Getting the Most from This Book

*Upgrading and Repairing Microsoft Windows, Second Edition* is not a book that you read through once and never touch again. In fact, this is not a book that needs to be read straight through at all, although any Windows user will learn a great deal from doing just that.

This book is, in fact, a detailed and valuable reference that should be kept next to your PC (and your copy of the latest edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*) at all times. The information shoe-horned into every line of every page of this tome will help you put Windows to work the way it was meant to and keep it running for the long term.

## Scott’s Website— [www.upgradingandrepairingpcs.com](http://www.upgradingandrepairingpcs.com)

Don’t miss my book website at [www.upgradingandrepairingpcs.com](http://www.upgradingandrepairingpcs.com)! Here, you’ll find a cache of helpful material to go along with the book you’re holding. I’ve loaded this site with tons of material, from video clips to monthly book updates. I use this spot to keep you updated throughout the year on major changes in both the PC hardware industry and the evolution of Windows. Each month, I write new articles covering new technologies released after this book was printed. These articles are archived so you can refer to them anytime.

You’ll also find exclusive video clips available nowhere else!

I also use this site to tell you about some of the other fantastic *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* products, including

- *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*
- *Upgrading and Repairing PCs: Build a PC with Scott Mueller*
- *Upgrading and Repairing Laptops*
- *Upgrading and Repairing Servers*
- *Upgrading and Repairing Networks*

If you have technical questions, use my forum at <http://forum.scottmueller.com>. You can read the forum to see existing questions and answers, or sign up to post a question yourself.

Laptops have become the largest growing segment of PCs, and my new book *Upgrading and Repairing Laptops, 3rd Edition* covers these systems in great detail and is due out in spring 2008. Be sure to check the [upgradingandrepairingpcs.com](http://www.upgradingandrepairingpcs.com) website for more information on all my latest books, videos, articles, and more!

# Networking Windows

## Setting Up a Network

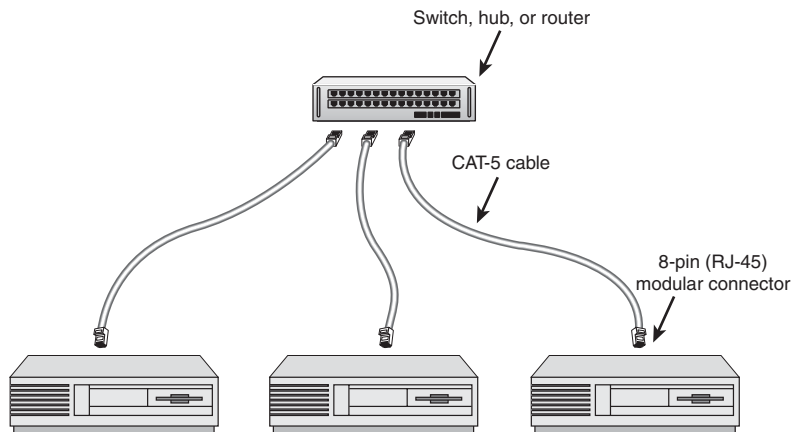
In this chapter, we're assuming that you are creating or adding to a network for a home or small office network, which in Microsoft's jargon is called a *workgroup network*. That said, much of this material still applies to corporate-style domain networks as well. There just isn't room in this book to cover every nuance of creating that type of network.

Windows has all the software you need already built in, but you *may* need to purchase some additional hardware components:

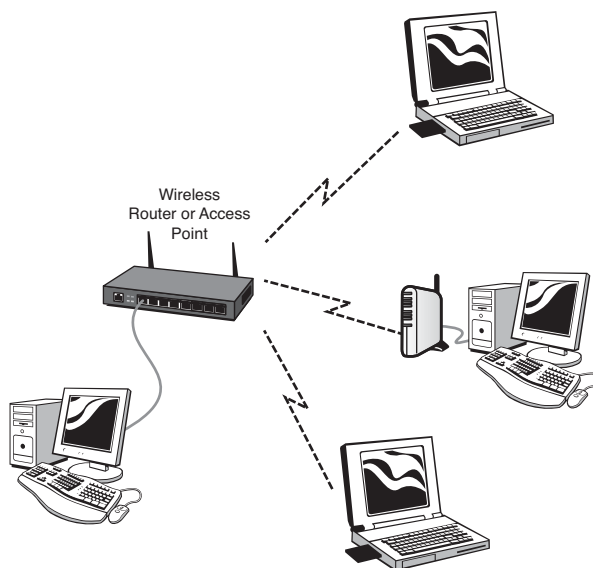
- An Ethernet (wired) or wireless network adapter for each computer. Virtually all new desktop and laptop computers have an Ethernet adapter built onto the motherboard, and many laptops have wireless networking built in as well, so you may not have to purchase these.
- For a wired network, an Ethernet switch or hub, or a cable/DSL sharing router with a built-in switch, and CAT-5 cables to run from each computer to the switch, as shown in Figure 6.1.
- For a wireless network, a wireless router or access point. This router or access point usually also has jacks for Ethernet connections so that wired connections can be made as well, if desired, as shown in Figure 6.2.

Here are the steps you'll want to follow:

- Get whatever extra hardware you need. The next section gives you a brief overview of the types of available hardware.
- Install your network adapters and cabling. I won't cover this part in detail in this book. (If you need more information on selecting and installing network hardware, refer to *Upgrading and Repairing Networks* or *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, both published by Que.)
- If you are creating a wireless network, install your access point or wireless router according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Set up Windows to use your network, as described under "Configuring a Workgroup Network," later in this chapter.



**Figure 6.1** A basic wired Ethernet network, using CAT-5 cabling.



**Figure 6.2** A wireless network with an access point or wireless Internet sharing router, and optional wired Ethernet connections.

If you're not already familiar with network hardware, the next section gives a quick overview of what's available. If you already have your hardware, skip ahead to "Wireless Networking" or if you're building a wired Ethernet network, "Configuring a Workgroup Network."

## Network Hardware

Hardware for computer networking was once *very* expensive, but today networking hardware costs as little as \$5 to \$40 per computer. When you consider that a network can let you share a

single printer between two or more computers, or share a single high-speed Internet connection, a network can pay for itself the first day you set it up.

This section gives you a quick run-through of the various types of network hardware you can use to tie your computers together.

## Wireless Versus Wired

A network lets your computers “talk” to each other. They can do this through wires or through radio signals, using one of the following types of networks:

- **Ethernet** uses a physical cable to connect the computers. Ethernet networking runs at either 10 million bits per second (Mbps), 100Mbps, or 1000Mbps (1Gbps). 100Mbps is the most common speed at present. (10Gbps Ethernet is coming, but it’s not something the average home user needs to worry about yet.)
- **Wireless** or Wi-Fi networking sends data through radio signals over the air. Wireless networking doesn’t require you to string cables between your computers, but it’s less reliable (that is, it may stop working for a few seconds every once in a while, disrupting a long download or file transfer), and the signal sometimes has problems passing through walls and floors. Wireless networking comes in several flavors named after standards published by the International Association of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE). The wireless network types for home and small offices are named 802.11b, which runs at up to 11Mbps, 802.11g, which runs at up to 54Mbps, and 802.11n, which can run at up to 200Mbps or more and has better signal strength. “Up to” is the key phrase there. In real-world use, you’ll get at most half of the rated maximum speed, and if signal quality is low, much less. Still, wireless speeds are fine for surfing the Internet, and if you have 802.11n, even big file transfers should perform well.

Most current equipment is 802.11g. At the time this was written, the 802.11n standard was not yet finalized, although several manufacturers are presently selling “*pre-n*,” that is, uncertified products that are *not* guaranteed to work well with products from other manufacturers. (They will presumably be upgradable via software when the final specification is made, but until the standard is finalized in late 2008, buy this stuff at your own risk.)

In addition to Ethernet and wireless, there are two lesser-used wired network types that don’t require you to run new cables because they use your existing household wiring:

- **Powerline** networking sends data via radio signals sent through your electrical wiring, using adapters that plug into wall outlets. Powerline networking runs at 10Mbps, which is a bit slow by today’s standards—it can take hours to back up a large hard disk over a 10Mbps connection. But it would be fine for sharing an Internet connection.
- **Phoneline** sends data via radio signals sent through your telephone wiring, using adapters that plug into telephone jacks. (All the jacks must be connected to the same telephone extension.) Phoneline networking also runs at relatively slow 10Mbps.

You can set up a network using any of these hardware types, and you can even mix and match the types if you want, using access points or devices called *bridges* to connect the different network types together. Wired Ethernet connections are the least expensive, the fastest, the easiest to set up, and the most reliable, but it can be annoying to have to run the cables around. So for example, you might use Ethernet connections to hook up several computers in close proximity, and then use a wireless access point or a powerline/Ethernet bridge to extend the network to a computer in another room.



## Network Interface Adapters

Whatever type of network(s) you decide to use, you'll need a network interface adapter for each computer. Adapters come in several forms: internal (PCI) cards for desktop computers, PCMCIA cards for laptops, and USB adapters for either desktops or laptops. I'll briefly discuss each adapter type here:

- **Ethernet**—Typical internal adapters are PCI cards. These can cost as little as \$5 each. USB and PCMCIA adapters are available for laptops at a slightly higher cost. Better yet, many desktops and most laptops have Ethernet built in already, so in most cases no add-on adapter is needed. Ethernet adapters are labeled “10/100Mbps” or “10/100/1000Mbps,” meaning that they can run at any of the listed speeds, depending on the capability of the hub into which they're plugged.
- **Wireless**—There are some internal PCI adapters for desktops. Most are USB, for either desktops or laptops, or PCMCIA for laptops. Some manufacturers make PCI cards for desktops into which you plug a PCMCIA wireless network adapter. Many laptops have wireless built in, so no add-on adapter is needed. If you need to buy an adapter for a desktop, I recommend the USB variety because you can easily move these around to get the best signal reception.
- **Powerline**—Typically packaged as a box that plugs into a wall outlet and connects to your computer through a USB cable. Some adapters have Ethernet connectors instead, which you would connect to an Ethernet adapter in your computer, or to a hub.
- **Phoneline**—Typically internal (PCI) cards or external USB devices.

## Cabling

If you are making a wired Ethernet network, you have to run a cable from each computer to the nearest hub (hubs are discussed in the next section). Ethernet cable is also called Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) cable because it looks like ordinary telephone cable, with four pairs of wire twisted together inside the cable's jacket. However, it's specially manufactured for computer use, and the electrical properties of the wire are very strictly controlled. UTP cable for networking use is rated according to the highest data speed that it's designed to carry, as listed in Table 6.1.

**Table 6.1 Ethernet Cable Ratings**

<b>Ethernet Speed</b>	<b>Minimum Cable Rating</b>
10MBps (10BASE-T)	CAT-3
100MBps (100BASE-T)	CAT-5
1000MBps (1000BASE-T)	CAT-5, but CAT-6 or CAT-5e is recommended

Even if you have only older, slower 10Mbps equipment, I recommend that you use at least CAT-5 cabling for all Ethernet networks.

Ethernet cables can't be cut and spliced in the normal way. If you need to connect cables from end to end, you *must* use CAT-5 certified plugs and jacks.

You can purchase premade CAT-5 cables (called *patch cables*) in varying lengths from computer stores or online. You can also purchase bulk cable, connectors, and a connector crimping tool and make your own, although that's beyond the scope of this book.

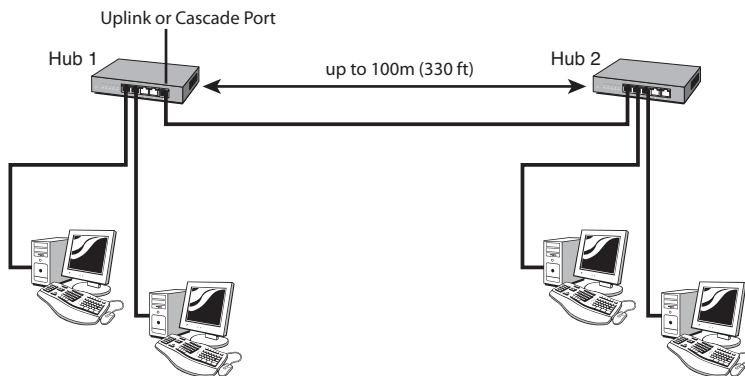
Be aware that the maximum length for Ethernet cabling is 100m (330 feet). If you have computers farther apart than this, you have to place the hub somewhere between them, or use multiple hubs in sequence, so that no single cable is more than 100m long. For a really long run, you may have to use fiber optic cable or wireless networking.

If your only goal is to connect two computers together with Ethernet, you can connect the two computers directly to each other, using a special cable called a *crossover cable*, which routes the send and receive data wires so that the cable can connect one Ethernet adapter directly to another. In most cases, however, you use regular Ethernet patch cables to connect each computer to a central hub or switch, as discussed in the next section.

## Hubs and Switches

If you use a wired Ethernet network and have more than two computers or other devices, you need one or more switches or hubs. These devices route the signals between the computers. Hubs and switches serve the same purpose, so for the rest of this chapter, I'll just use the term *hub*. (See the sidebar "Switch? Hub? What's the Difference?" for an explanation of the two terms.)

A simple wired network was shown in Figure 6.1. If you have two or more groups of computers, separated by some distance, you can simplify your cabling job by using more than one hub, with just a single cable running between them, as shown in Figure 6.3.



**Figure 6.3** A more complex Ethernet network with more than one hub.

Hubs can generally adapt themselves to the various Ethernet speeds supported by the computers that you attach to them. Thus, they're marketed as "10/100Mbps" or "10/100/1000 Mbps." Most network adapters are rated 10/100, so these run at the higher 100Mbps speed when connected to a 10/100 hub. Higher-end desktops, some laptops, and most Macs usually have 10/100/1000Mbps adapters. If you have two or more computers with these high-speed (Gigabit) adapters, get a 10/100/1000 hub; otherwise, 10/100 is fine.

If you are going to be using wireless networking in addition to Ethernet, and/or you'll be sharing a DSL or cable Internet connection, you may not need to purchase a hub at all because most

wireless access points and DSL/cable sharing routers have a hub built in. Check for this before you spend the money on a standalone Ethernet hub.

### ***Switch? Hub? What's the Difference?***

---

The difference between a hub and a switch is subtle and almost irrelevant today. Here's the difference: Hubs are brainless devices. When a data packet arrives on any of its ports, it transmits the data back out on all its other ports. Thus, only one connected computer at a time can transmit data. A switch, on the other hand, has some processing power built in. It pays attention to the data that passes through it, and learns the physical network addresses of the computer(s) connected to each of its ports. When it receives a data packet addressed to a specific computer, it sends the packet out only through the port that leads to that computer. Thus, the other ports aren't clogged up with unnecessary data, and the switch can support several simultaneous independent "conversations" between its ports, each running at full speed.

Today, as I mentioned, the distinction is effectively irrelevant because the processing power and signal-handling circuits needed to build switches are available in a single, inexpensive silicon chip. As a result, there is no extra manufacturing cost involved, so nobody makes plain old hubs anymore. Today, all Ethernet hubs made are actually switches.

---

## **Wireless Access Points**

Wireless networks function in one of two ways:

- In an *ad hoc* network, the computers that participate in the network communicate directly to each other through their antennas.
- In an *infrastructure* network, a device called an *access point* serves as a sort of referee. Each networked computer transfers data to the access point, which then relays it to the other computers. Access points also provide a means of connecting the wireless network to a wired Ethernet network so that wired-in computers can communicate with the wireless ones. Additionally, an access point makes it easy to connect a high-speed Internet connection to the network, where it can be shared by all the computers.

I don't discuss creating *ad hoc* networks in this chapter, but I do want to mention that Vista's Windows Meeting Space collaboration tool can automatically set up a temporary *ad hoc* wireless network to let a group of computers share files and applications during a meeting.

For the purpose of this book, I recommend that if you want to set up a wireless network for your home or office, you should set up an infrastructure network, by purchasing an 802.11g or 802.11n (or pre-n) access point that has both a wired Ethernet switch and Internet connection-sharing router capability built in.

## **Gateways and Routers**

A *router* is a device that transmits data between two or more *separate* networks. Routers serve much the same function as post offices, which examine the mail they collect, deliver what they can, and forward the rest on to other post offices for *them* to deliver. A router doesn't get involved when data is being sent from one computer to another on the same network. But when data is intended for a computer on some other connected network, it's the router's job to forward the data from one network to another, to still others if need be, until it reaches its destination.

In corporate environments, routers are used to connect the local networks in separate offices or workgroups. In the home and small office, a router can connect your personal network to the Internet, which after all is nothing more than a bunch of networks just like yours, all connected together. (Tens of millions qualifies as a bunch, yes?) Routers that are specially designed to perform this Internet connection service are often called *Internet gateways*, or *connection-sharing routers*. Although routers intended for corporate use can cost thousands of dollars, home/small office connection-sharing routers can cost as little as \$10, up to about \$100 for models that include an 801.11n wireless network access point in the same unit. Connection-sharing routers have one 10Mbps or 10/100Mbps Ethernet socket that is used to connect to your DSL or cable modem. This is called the *WAN port*. (WAN stands for *Wide Area Network*.) Most sharing routers also include a 10/100 Ethernet switch (hub) for up to four wired Ethernet connections. These are labeled LAN ports. You can tack on additional switches or hubs if you need to connect more computers to the Internet.

### Tip

---

If you have cable or DSL Internet service, I strongly recommend that you use a router (wired or wireless) to share the Internet connection with your network, rather than using Windows Internet Connection Sharing. These inexpensive (\$10 to \$40) devices simplify setup and provide increased security against hackers.

---

If you're setting up new DSL or cable Internet service, you may not even need to purchase a separate connection-sharing router. Your ISP may be able to give you a DSL or cable modem that has a sharing router built in.

The next section discusses wireless networking. If you're going to set up a standard, wired Ethernet network, you can skip ahead to "Configuring a Workgroup Network."

## Wireless Networking

Wireless networking has become much faster, more reliable, and *much* less expensive year by year. At the time this book was written, 802.11g adapters cost about \$40 per computer, less when on sale or with a rebate, and a wireless router costs about the same. The next generation of 802.11n (WiMax) equipment, when its specifications are finalized in late 2008, promise even faster speeds and greater range. The Multiple-Input Multiple-Output (MIMO) technology promises to extend the range of wireless networking from the current effective limit of about 100 feet indoors to considerably more.

If you do want to install a wireless network, you need to know that security risks are involved:

- If you don't enable wireless security, any passerby can connect to your network.
- If you use the old WEP encryption option, a motivated passerby can still easily connect.
- With Windows Simple File Sharing enabled on XP, or Password Protected Sharing disabled on Vista, anyone who is able to connect can read or modify your shared files. (Simple File Sharing is discussed later in this chapter.)
- Even without Simple File Sharing, anyone who connects could send spam or viruses from *your* Internet connection.

So, wireless security is important, but fortunately, it's not that difficult to manage.

---

**Note**

This section tells how to configure wireless networking for Windows Vista and Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later in a home or small office. If you are using an earlier version of Windows, consult the manual provided with your hardware for setup instructions.

---

**Caution**

If you want to set up an “open” wireless hotspot to freely share your Internet connection with friends, neighbors, customers, or the world, that’s great, but you must not use file and printer sharing on the same network. If you use a wireless network for your own file sharing, configure your network with wireless security (preferably WPA) enabled, and then plug into it a second wireless router, set with a different SSID and a different channel, and disable wireless security only on that second network.

---

## Wireless Network Basics

Wireless networking (Wi-Fi) transmits data on the same 2.2GHz radio frequency band used by wireless telephones, microwave ovens, and other consumer products. Many people are familiar with using Wi-Fi to connect to the Internet at airports, cafes, hotels, and the like. You can also use it, rather than cabled Ethernet networking, to connect your computers at home or the office. Wi-Fi has become common enough that in most urban and suburban neighborhoods you’ll probably find that your computer can pick up three or four networks operated by your neighbors. To be able to distinguish your network’s signal from other peoples’, and to secure your network, you must make four choices when you set it up:

- A SSID (Service Set Identifier), a short name that you give your network, up to 32 characters in length. This could be your last name, company name, a pet’s name, or whatever makes sense to you.
- An encryption type, which consists of a choice of protocol, and “strength” of the code used to secure the network against eavesdropping. The choices, in order of increasing security, are none, WEP 40-bit (also called 64-bit), WEP 128-bit (also called 104-bit), WPA, and finally WPA2, which is the most secure as of the time this was written. I’ll discuss encryption schemes in more detail shortly.
- An encryption key, which is a string of hexadecimal digits—that is, the numbers 0 through 9 and the letters A through F. Some wireless networking software lets you generate a key from an ordinary text password, but this method may not work when you use equipment from different manufacturers.
- A channel, which selects the frequency used to transmit your network’s data. In the U.S., this is a number between 1 and 11; the numbers may be different in other countries. The channel is set by your wireless access point. In the U.S., the most common channels used are 1, 6, and 11. Change the channel from its default setting only if you find that several other networks in your area use the same channel; if in doubt, try channel 6.
- MAC-level security, which lets you specify which network adapters can connect to your router. MAC-level security is cumbersome to set up and does nothing to repel a really determined hacker, so I won’t discuss it further.

## Wireless Network Security

When you are using a traditional, hard-wired network, your data is fairly safe from prying eyes because the signal is contained with the wires, and someone would have to physically connect to your wiring to steal information or freeload on your Internet connection. (Of course, if corporate spies or government agencies get involved, all bets are off.) Wireless networks, on the other hand, broadcast information over a range of at least hundred feet and up to hundreds of yards, and anyone passing with a computer could receive those signals.

To let you limit others' ability to read your data and use your network bandwidth, wireless networking manufacturers have come up with schemes to encrypt (scramble) the data sent on the wireless signal so that only someone possessing a secret code (key) can connect to, send, and read data from the network. The first such scheme was named Wired Equivalent Privacy, or WEP, but this name turned out to be just a bit overoptimistic—WEP security can be broken in just a few hours with a single computer and some freely available software. WEP was strengthened by extending the length of the secret key from 40 to 128 binary bits, but because of its design flaws, this didn't help all that much. The networking industry devised a new encryption protocol called Wi-Fi Protected Access, or WPA, which is *much* more secure than WPA, and the latest, new-and-improved security scheme is called WPA2, for WPA version 2. WPA and WPA2 are very secure as long as you choose a truly random key, as we'll discuss shortly.

Do you really have to worry about your network being broken into? *Maybe* not, but you can't really tell because the "enemy" is most likely someone you don't know and will never see. And although someone might "just" be after a free Internet connection, someone who'd deliberately break into your network could very well want to do things that could get *you* in hot water if the activity is traced back to your Internet connection: send spam, share copyrighted music and video, purchase items with stolen credit card numbers, exchange illegal pornography, communicate with terrorists, commit espionage, or who knows what? So you really do need to at least try to make this difficult; with luck anyone trying to tap into your network will move on to look for an easier target. (It's like locking your front door. Intruders can still break a window to get in, but you at least have to force them to break the window.)

The problem with wireless security is that the same scheme has to be used by all access points and computers on the network. If even one of your devices doesn't support WPA2 or WPA, you're stuck using the relatively insecure WEP. If your access point or router doesn't support WPA2 or WPA, you may be able to install updated firmware to get it—visit the manufacturer's website to check. Furthermore, if you have an older version of Windows on your network, you might have to settle for WEP. Here is a list of the various schemes supported by different versions of Windows:

- **Vista** (all versions)—Has built-in support for WPA2, WPA, and WEP.
- **XP Service Pack 3**—Has built-in support for WPA2, WPA, and WEP.
- **XP Service Pack 2**—Has built-in support for WPA, and WEP. You can add WPA2 support with a hotfix. Visit [support.microsoft.com](http://support.microsoft.com) and search for KB893357.
- **Earlier versions of Windows**—Previous versions of Windows (Windows Me, 9x, 2000, and XP without SP2) support WEP, but not WPA. The manufacturer of your computer's wireless network adapter *may* be able to provide an updated driver that includes WPA support.

Select the best security method supported by *all* your network gear, including any access points or routers. For example, if your access point and all computers support WPA2, use WPA2. Otherwise, if all support WPA, use WPA. Use WEP only if you have one or more devices that can't manage WPA. And be sure to use a truly random key when you set up the network.

## Creating a Random Encryption Key

In actual use, a key is a string of binary ones and zeroes, ranging from 40 to 256 bits or more in length, looking like this: 1100101000111010110101010001110101001010. That's just 40 bits, and you can imagine how hard it would be to type something like this correctly into a router and several computers. Usually, then, keys are expressed in the shorter hexadecimal notation, where each group of four bits is represented by the digits 0 through 9 and the letters A through F. The same 40-bit key in "hex" looks like this: CA3AD51D4A, which is much more manageable. A 128-bit WEP key\* takes 26 hex characters, like this: 9552DCF6069263823BFFA19957.

Even this shorthand form of the key can be tedious and difficult to type correctly, so most wireless equipment manufacturers—and Windows itself—let you enter a key using a *passphrase* instead. A passphrase is a word or short phrase that the software converts into numbers, which it scrambles and from which it then extracts the necessary bits for the key. For WPA, which uses 256 bits for the key, most devices and drivers require a passphrase—there usually isn't even the option of specifying the key as 64 hex characters.

On the surface, passphrases appear to make things easier but they can actually introduce some serious problems. With WEP, not every device driver or access point uses the same mathematical scheme to derive the key. The same passphrase typed into Windows and into your access point could produce a different set of bits, and if that happened, your wireless connection would not work. WPA doesn't have this particular problem because the formula for turning the passphrase into a key is part of the standard, but it shares another problem with WEP: Any wireless encryption scheme can be broken if the intruder can guess your passphrase. Freely available WEP- and WPA-attacking software comes with a huge list of names, numbers, and words to try. If your passphrase is in the attacker's dictionary, he can connect in just a few minutes.

So although it's tempting to use your pet's name or your house number as a passphrase, to make a really secure network, you need to create a truly random key. This means that if you're using WPA or WPA2, you should create a 63-character random text string. If you *have* to use WEP, create a 26-digit random hex number. Save this random key in a text file, and use it to copy and paste the key into each of your computers and your router's setup screen. This is a bit more work than typing just "fluffy," but it's necessary if you want your network to be protected against intrusion.

*\*The WEP protocol automatically adds 24 bits to the key you specify. For 128-bit security, you are asked to specify only 104 bits of key, thus only 26 hex characters. Similarly, 64-bit WEP requires only 40 bits, or 10 hex characters for its key.*

The Wireless Network Setup Wizard provided with Windows XP and Vista can generate and install a truly random key for you. We discuss this wizard in the next section. You can also create a randomly key manually, using these steps:

1. If you're using WPA, visit [www.grc.com/passwords.htm](http://www.grc.com/passwords.htm) and press the F5 key to refresh the web page. Under 63 Random Alpha-Numeric Characters, select all the text in the box, right-click, and select Copy. (You're best off using all 63 characters in this key, but you could shorten it and still have pretty decent security. Just don't use fewer than about 20 characters or so.)

If you're using WEP, visit [www.andrewscompanies.com/tools/wep.asp](http://www.andrewscompanies.com/tools/wep.asp). Click on the Generate 128-bit Key button. Under Generated Key, select the text in the Hex box, right-click, and select Copy.

2. Click Start, [All] Programs, Accessories, Notepad. Click Edit, Paste.
3. Click File, Save As, and save the file with the name `Wireless key` in your [My] Documents folder, or better yet, to a removable USB drive, so that you can carry it around to your other computers.
4. Print this file and keep the hard copy in a safe place.

Now you can copy and paste in this key when Windows asks you for your wireless key. When you're configuring your wireless router or access point, paste this key into the device's configuration software or web page.

## Setting Up a Wireless Network Access Point

When you set up a wireless router or access point, you are setting up what is called an *infrastructure network*. Before you start, you should read the previous three sections: "Wireless Network Basics," "Wireless Network Security," and "Creating a Random Encryption Key," which go over the choices you'll have to make along the way.

### Note

---

You may see web pages that tell you to have your access point hide (not broadcast) its SSID for increased security, but this is useless advice. Cracking programs can determine your SSID whether it's broadcast or not.

---

There are three main ways to set up a new wireless router in your home or office:

- Use a special setup or "wizard" program provided by the manufacturer.
- Set up the access point manually, following the manufacturer's instructions.
- Use the Wireless Network Setup Wizard provided with Windows XP and Vista.

I'd suggest that you read the manual that comes with your router to see whether it comes with its own setup program. If it does, and if its instructions make sense and seem easier than what follows in this section, by all means use it and see whether it works. If you elect not to use it, try the Wireless Network Setup Wizard, described in the next section. As a last resort, configure the router manually, as described later in this chapter.



## Using the Wireless Network Setup Wizard

The easiest way to set up a wireless network is to use the built-in wizards provided with Windows XP and Vista. These tools not only help you generate a truly secure, random key, they may also be able to automatically configure your wireless router or access point.

### Tip

If your wireless router supports Microsoft's Windows Connect Now (Rally) technology, Windows can set up the router automatically, saving you a lot of time and trouble. Some routers have a USB port for this purpose, and others can do it through the network. So, before you start, if you can, connect your computer's Ethernet adapter to the wireless router using a CAT-5 patch cable. This gives the wizard the best chance of successfully configuring the router without you having to lift a finger. If your router has a USB port on it, you may also want to have a USB flash drive on hand, in case you need it later in this procedure.

Because the details vary greatly, I describe the XP and Vista wizards separately.

### Windows Vista

If at least one of your computers has Windows Vista, use Vista to set up your wireless network, and then add the XP computer(s) later. To run the Vista wizard, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, Control Panel. Select Network and Internet, and then under Network and Sharing Center, select Connect To a Network.
2. Select Set Up a Connection or Network. Select Set Up a Wireless Router or Access Point, and then click Next.
3. Click Next and confirm the User Account Control prompt.
4. If you are asked Do you want to turn on network discovery for all public networks? click No, Make the Network I Am Connected to a Private Network.
5. If Windows can connect to and can configure the router directly through the network, it offers to do so. Select that option and follow the wizard's prompts to complete the setup procedure.

If Windows can't directly control the router, it offers two other choices: Configure This Device Manually, or Create Wireless Network Settings and Save to USB Flash Drive. Even if your router doesn't have a USB flash drive port, select the Create option.

6. Enter the name (SSID) you selected for your network and click Next.
7. If *all* your computers and other wireless devices support WPA encryption, accept the proposed random passphrase and click Next.

If *any* of your computers or other wireless devices doesn't support WPA (your TiVo, for instance), you must use WEP encryption. Click Show Advanced Network Security Options, and select WEP. A random WEP key is generated. Click Next to proceed.

8. If you have already set up file and printer sharing, select Keep the Custom Settings I Currently Have and click Next. You can also make one of the following selections here:
  - **Do Not Allow File and Printer Sharing**—Prevents other computers from accessing files and printers shared by your computer.

- **Allow Sharing with Anyone with a User Account and Password for This Computer**—Enables File and Printer Sharing by your computer, using Password Protected Sharing.
- **Allow Sharing with Anyone on the Same Network as This Computer**—Enables File and Printer Sharing by your computer, with Password Protected Sharing turned off.

Password Protected Sharing is described later in this chapter under “Simple File Sharing” (p. 356). Make the desired selection and click Next.

9. Plug a removable (USB) flash drive into your computer if you haven’t done so already, and wait for it to be recognized. If a What do you want to do with the contents of this drive? prompt appears, or if an Explorer window opens, close it. Then, in the Wireless Wizard, select the drive under Save Settings To, and click Next. This copies a file containing wireless setup information and a setup program that can install these settings on Windows on XP and Vista. We talk more about this in a moment.
10. When the copying process is complete, click Print Network Settings to make a hard copy of the setup information. You may need this to configure your router, and you also need it as a backup of your network setup information. (Be sure to keep it in a safe place.) Click Next.
11. Windows prompts you to configure your access point and other computers. Windows might be able to configure your router directly over its Ethernet connection, if you made that connection as suggested in the earlier Tip. If it can’t do that, and if your router has a USB slot, plug the flash drive that was prepared in step 9 into your router. Within 30 seconds, the router should blink its lights three times. This indicates that its wireless security settings have been configured. (Its Internet connection haven’t been configured or changed, however, so you have to take care of that part separately.)

If your router doesn’t have a USB port, you have to configure it manually as described later in this section.

After the router is configured, you can take the USB flash drive to your other Vista and XP computers to configure them. Simply log on using a Computer Administrator-type account, and plug in the flash drive. This should run the setup program that the wizard put on the drive. You don’t need to use the instructions in the next section to set up your XP computers—the setup program on the flash drive takes care of XP as well as Vista computers.

When all your other computers have been set up, if you want, you can bring the flash drive back to the original Vista computer and have the setup wizard erase the security information from the flash drive. This is up to you. You can always configure other computers manually by using the Network Settings printout you made in step 10. Finally, if you are using your wireless router to share a high-speed Internet connection, open the router’s setup web pages and set up your Internet connection. I’ll give a brief outline of this process later in this section under “Configuring a Wireless Router Manually.”

## Windows XP

If you don't have any Windows Vista computers, you can set up a new wireless network by using the Wireless Network Setup wizard provided with Windows XP, following these steps:

1. Start by logging on to a Computer Administrator account. Open My Network Places from the Start menu. In the Network Tasks list, select Set Up a Wireless Network for a Home or Small Office. When the wizard appears, select Set Up a New Wireless Network.
2. In the first screen, enter a name for your wireless network, select Automatically Assign a Network Key, and indicate that you want Windows to create a random key for you. Also, if *all* your wireless equipment supports WPA encryption, check the Use WPA box at the bottom of the screen. Then click Next, and Next again to proceed.
3. If you have a USB flash memory drive, or a USB-connected digital camera memory card reader that presents the memory cards as disk drives, select Use a USB Flash Drive. (You can also use a floppy disk, if you want, with this setting.) Alternately, you can also choose to copy the wireless settings manually. Make your selection and click Next.
4. If you chose to use the USB device, Windows asks you to insert the device. Plug it in and wait a moment. If Windows displays a What Do You Want to Do with This Drive dialog, or if an Explorer appears, close it. Then, select the corresponding drive letter. (You can also select your floppy drive here.) Click Next and Windows copies the necessary files.

After Windows copies the files, remove the flash drive and take it to your router and/or other computers to configure them. If your router has a USB port, plug in the flash drive. Within 30 seconds the router should flash its lights three times to indicate that its wireless security settings have been configured. (Its Internet connection isn't configured or changed by this process, however, so you have to take care of that part separately.) If your router doesn't have a USB port, you'll configure it manually in a later step.

5. Configure your other Windows XP and Windows 9x computers:
  - If you're using a USB device, plug the device into the computer. The Wireless Network Setup Wizard should run automatically and add the computer to the wireless network.
  - If you're using a floppy disk, insert the disk in each computer, and use My Computer or Windows Explorer to locate and double-click the SetupSNK.EXE file. This adds the computer to the wireless network.
  - To add computers manually, wait until after the next step when you have a printout of the network settings. I discuss the manual procedure later under "Joining a Wireless Network."
6. Return to the original Windows XP computer, reinsert the flash drive, and Click Next in the Wireless Network Setup Wizard. Then click Print Network Settings to get a copy of the settings. This opens a window in Notepad. Click File, Print to get a hard copy. You definitely want to have this as a backup, and it will help you to configure your router if you have to configure it manually. Finally, click Finish.
7. If you have to configure your router manually, follow the instructions provided by the router's manufacturer and use the information on the printout you just made. The manual setup procedure is roughly outlined in the next section, "Configuring a Wireless Router Manually."

If you later need to add more computers to the network, you can rerun the wizard on the computer you started with, and it will walk you through the process of reinstalling the setup software on your USB drive, or reprinting the instruction sheet. Or, you can follow the procedure in the next section to join them to the network manually.

After all your computers have joined the wireless network, skip the next section and continue with “Configuring a Workgroup Network.”

## Configuring a Wireless Router Manually

If your router can't be configured automatically through the network or a USB flash drive, you have to configure it manually. The details, of course, vary from one manufacturer to another, so you have to read the instructions for your particular device. The manual procedure goes something like this:

1. Connect one of your computers to the access point's Ethernet port, using a CAT-5 patch cable, and power up the access point.
2. Note the IP address that is assigned to your computer's Ethernet adapter. To find this, view the Network Connections folder. (On XP, get there from Control Panel. On Vista, open the Network and Sharing Center and select Manage Network Connections.) Right-click Local Area Connection, and select Status. Click Details, and note your [IPv4] IP address. This will be something like 192.168.1.23.
3. Open Internet Explorer, and in the Address bar type your IP address, but change the last number to 1. In this example, I'd type 192.168.1.1. Then, press Enter.
4. You should be prompted to enter a username and password. The default name and password are described in your router's manual.
5. Set up the router's Internet connection. For cable Internet, you typically select the DHCP (automatic) option, and for DSL, you usually need to select the PPPoE option, requiring a username and password, but this varies from one ISP to another. Your ISP will have provided you with this setup information, and most are willing to talk you through setting up your wireless access point if you call the customer support line.

### Note

---

You usually have to click OK or Save Changes after making a change on any of the router's setup pages, before you proceed to another page.

---

6. Select the Wireless Networking setup page and enter your chosen network name (SSID). Select WPA or WEP security. If there is a “key index” selection, select 1. In the box for the first key value, paste in the hexadecimal key you generated in the previous section.

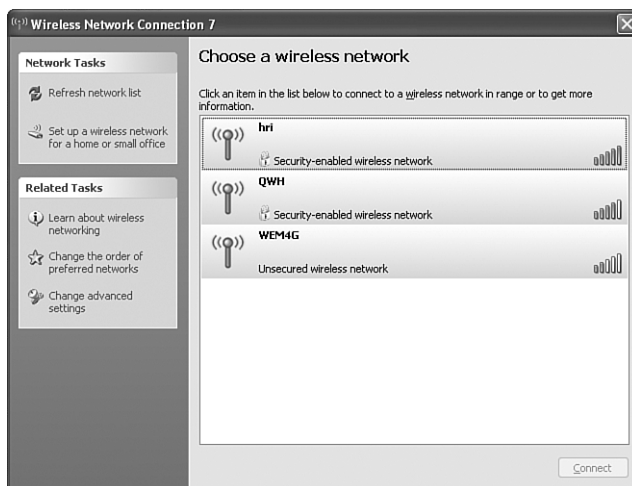
This is *usually* all you have to do to get an access point up and running. After you have saved the last set of changes, you may need to restart your router. As soon as it's restarted, you should be able to disconnect the Ethernet cable and connect wirelessly.

## Joining a Wireless Network

When your home or small office wireless network has been configured and you're ready to start using your computer(s), or, if you are taking your computer into someone's work or home and want to use the wireless network there, you have to take some steps to be able to use the network. You can use the Wireless Network Setup Wizard discussed in the previous section, or you can connect to and use the network by following this manual procedure. (The figures here show the Windows XP versions. The dialogs are slightly different on Vista, but the procedure is the same.)



1. In the notification area at the bottom corner of your screen, locate the Wireless Connection icon (shown here to the left). Double-click it.
2. Windows displays a list of the names (SSIDs) of the wireless networks that it "hears," as shown in Figure 6.4. Click on the network you want to use and click Connect.



**Figure 6.4** Windows displays the names of the networks whose signals it can receive.

### Note

If the network you want to use doesn't appear, it could be because the signal is too weak. Also, some people prevent their routers from broadcasting SSID names over the airwaves. (This doesn't really provide much extra security; hackers can find the network anyway.) If the network you want to use isn't broadcasting its SSID, you have to enter the information manually.

3. Windows determines what type of security the network is using, and if the network is encrypted, prompts you to enter the network key. If the network uses WPA security, enter the passphrase, which is a string of letters, numbers, and/or punctuation. Be sure to enter it *exactly* as given to you. If the network uses WEP security, enter the 10- or 26-hex digit key.

---

**Note**

If you are using a wireless connection on a corporate network, your wireless configuration can and should be managed by your network administrators. Most likely, your administrator has installed a security “certificate” file that identifies your computer as one authorized to use the wireless network. And it’s also likely that you won’t have to configure any manual settings to use the network.

---

On Vista, you are asked whether the network is public or private. Take care answering this question! If you are in a public Wi-Fi hotspot such as a library, café, or business center, or even a client’s office perhaps, select Public. File and printer sharing are disabled so that other computers on the network can’t probe and possibly infect your computer with viruses. Select Private only if the wireless network was secured with a password or key, and you are sure that all the other computers on the network can be trusted.

After the wireless connections are made, you can continue setting up the rest of your network, as described in the following section.

---

**Note**

Microsoft has some experimental software available (for XP only) that lets you connect to more than one wireless network at the same time. If this sounds interesting, check out <http://research.microsoft.com/netres/projects/virtualwifi/>. No promises that it will work, but if you like to play around at the bleeding edge of technology, it’s worth checking out.

---

## Configuring a Workgroup Network

After your network hardware has been installed, whether it’s wired or wireless, the next step is to make sure that Windows’ networking software is set up correctly. This procedure is different for XP and Vista, so I’ll go through the steps for each operating system separately. If you have both XP and Vista computers on your network, they’ll work together just fine, as long as you set up both types using the following instructions. I cover XP first, then Vista.

After you’ve set up basic networking, you may want to make some optional settings. So after covering initial setup for XP and Vista, the remainder of this section covers the following topics:

- IP addressing options
- Networking with Windows 9x and Me
- Designating a master browser
- Providing a shared Internet connection

You may want to review all these topics before starting to set up your network.

## Setting Up a Network on XP

Windows XP comes with a Networking Setup Wizard program that can automatically configure file sharing and Internet access for each of the computers on your network. The wizard lets you make a few basic choices, but otherwise takes care of all the technical details for you. You have to run this wizard at least once, whether you want to or not. For security reasons, Windows doesn’t enable file and printer sharing until this wizard has been run at least once.

## Note

If you're going to use Microsoft's Internet Connection Sharing to share an Internet connection over your LAN, configure the computer that will be sharing its Internet connection first. Establish and test its Internet connection, and only then configure the other computers. Internet Connection Sharing is discussed later in this chapter.

To start the wizard on XP, click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet Connections, and Set Up or Change Your Home or Small Office Network. Read the "Checklist for Creating a Network" if you want, and then click Next. Follow the wizard through the following steps.

## Select a Connection Method

The wizard asks you to select a statement that best describes your computer. The choices can be confusing, so consider them each carefully. They are

- **This Computer Connects Directly to the Internet. The Other Computers...Connect...Through This Computer**—Choose this if you want this computer to share its Internet connection with the rest of your LAN using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, which is discussed later in the chapter. *This* computer will connect to the Internet through a dial-up modem or a cable/DSL modem. In the latter case, you'll need two network adapters in this computer: one for the LAN connection and one to connect to the DSL or cable modem. In any case, be sure that you've already configured and tested your Internet connection before setting up the LAN.

- **This Computer Connects to the Internet Through Another Computer on My Network or Through a Residential Gateway**—Choose this if your network has a hardware Internet connection-sharing router, or if you've set up some *other* computer to share its connection with Internet Connection Sharing.

Also, use this choice if your LAN has routed Internet service, such as that provided by a DSL, cable, ISDN, or Frame Relay router connected to your network hub, *and* the router for that service has been configured to filter out Windows networking traffic, which we'll discuss later in this chapter.

To get to the next three options, click Other. These alternatives are as follows:

- **This Computer Connects to the Internet Directly or Through a Network Hub. Other Computers on My Network Also Connect [this way]**—Select this if your computer uses its own dial-up or direct DSL/cable Internet connection, but you do *not* want to use Windows's Internet Connection Sharing to share the connection with the rest of your LAN.

Also, use this selection if you use "multiple-computer" cable Internet service with no router. (I strongly urge you not to use this sort of connection—please read "Providing Shared Internet Access" later in this chapter for important warnings.)

- **This Computer Connects Directly to the Internet. I Do Not Have a Network Yet**—You would use this choice if you had a direct Internet connection (that is, a cable or DSL modem that uses a network adapter), but no LAN. Because you're setting up a LAN, this choice probably isn't appropriate.

You *do* want to use this choice if you are setting up a network *only* to use a shared Internet connection, and don't want to share files with other computers. This might be the case if you are sharing an Internet connection in an apartment building or other public space, for instance. In this case, this choice indicates that you consider your network to be as untrustworthy as the Internet itself.

- **This Computer Belongs to a Network That Does Not Have an Internet Connection**—Select this if your computer will connect to the Internet using dial-up networking or AOL, or if your computer will never connect to the Internet.

Make the appropriate selection and click Next.

### Select Your Internet Connection

If you chose one of the “This computer is directly connected to the Internet” choices, Windows presents a list of options for making that connection, listing your network adapters and your configured dial-up connections. Choose the connection that is used to reach the Internet and click Next. If you use a dial-up or PPPoE connection (frequently used with DSL service), choose the appropriate dial-up connection. Otherwise choose the network adapter that connects to your broadband modem.

### Give This Computer a Description and Name

Enter a brief description of the computer (such as its location or primary user) and a name for the computer. Choose a name using just letters and/or numbers with no spaces or punctuation. Each computer on your LAN must have a different name.

If you're hard pressed to come up with names, try the names of gemstones, composers, Impressionist painters, or even *Star Wars* characters, as long as Mr. Lucas' lawyers don't hear about it. I use the names of islands in the Indonesian archipelago—with more than 25,000 to choose from there's little chance of running out of unique names!

Some Internet service providers, especially cable providers, require you use a name that they provide. (If you have a hardware connection-sharing device hooked up to your cable modem, enter that name into the hardware device and use any names you want on your LAN.)

### Name Your Network

Choose a name for your network workgroup. This name is used to identify which computers should appear in your list of network choices later on. All computers on your LAN should have the same workgroup name. The wizard puts MSHOME into the name field, but I strongly suggest that you change it to WORKGROUP, which is the default on both earlier and later versions of Windows.

#### **Caution**

If you run the wizard again, it tries to change your workgroup name back to MSHOME. Be sure to change it back to WORKGROUP.

Also: The workgroup name *must* be different from all the computer names.

### File and Printer Sharing

The wizard asks whether you want turn file and printer sharing on or off. Select Turn On File and Printer Sharing unless your network will contain computers that you don't trust; that is, computers in a public area, computers on a public wireless network, computers whose users you don't know, and so on. (If you later change your mind, or move your computer from one network to



another, you can turn file sharing on or off using the Exceptions tab on the Windows Firewall control panel.)

### *Ready to Apply Network Settings*

The wizard lets you review your selections. Click Next to proceed.

### *You're Almost Finished...*

You need to run the wizard on all the computers on your LAN at least once. If all the computers use Windows XP, select Just Finish the Wizard, and then run the wizard on each of your other computers. If you have computers running versions of Windows 95, 98, Me, NT, or 2000, you can create a disk that lets you run the wizard on these older machines, or you can use your Windows XP CD-ROM on these computers.

To use a disk, choose Create a Network Setup Disk, and insert a blank, formatted floppy disk. If you ran the wizard earlier and just changed some of the settings, choose Use the Network Setup Disk I Already Have, and reinsert the setup disk you created earlier. Otherwise, choose Just Finish the Wizard; I Don't Need to Run the Wizard on Other Computers.

### **Caution**

---

Don't use this network setup disk on computers running Windows Vista.

---

### **Note**

---

If you need to adjust the computer or workgroup name later, log on as a Computer Administrator, right-click My Computer, select Properties, and view the Computer Name tab. You can use a name-assignment wizard by clicking Network ID, or you can enter the information manually by clicking Change.

---

Now, continue with the next section to review the IP addressing choices made on your network, as discussed in the section titled "IP Addressing Options."

## **Setting Up a Network on Vista**

Surprisingly, Windows Vista does not have a network setup wizard to walk you through setting up file sharing for a home or small office network. If you've just set up a wireless network, the procedure I described earlier under "Wireless Networking" took care of the wireless connection itself. But, after the wireless connection is set up, or if you've just installed a wired Ethernet or HomePNA (phoneline) network, you have to check or change a few other settings before you can share files and printers on your new network.

If your network is going to be used only to share an Internet connection, you don't need to perform these steps. But, if you do want to share files and/or printers among the computers on your network, you must check the following settings:

- Ensure that each computer has the same workgroup name.
- Enable file and printer sharing.
- If you use a third-party firewall product, permit file and printer sharing data to pass through the firewall.

I take you through these steps in detail in the following sections.

Each computer on the network must have a unique computer name. In addition, each computer has a workgroup name that should be the same on each of your computers. I recommend that you use WORKGROUP as the workgroup name—yes, it's unimaginative, but most Windows computers come with this name preset, so we'll go with it.

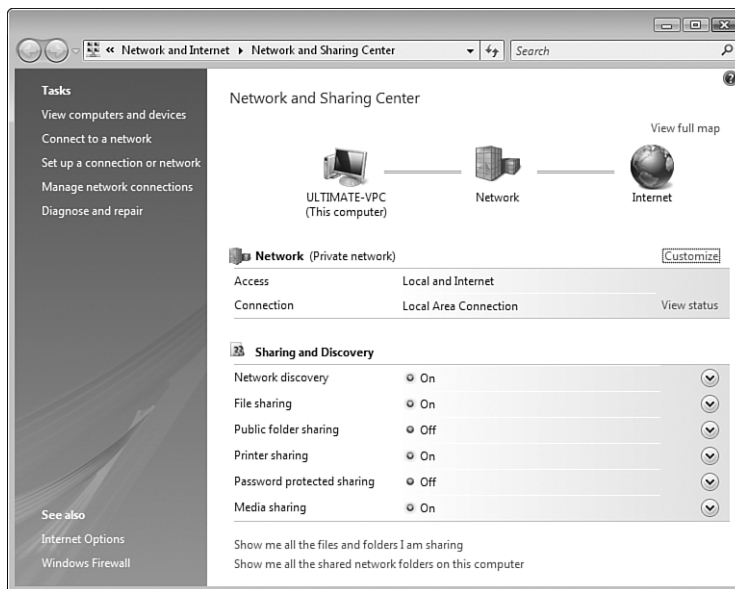
To check the workgroup name on your Vista computers, click Start, right-click Computer, and select Properties. The workgroup name is shown under the heading Computer Name, Domain and Workgroup Settings. If any computer has a different workgroup name, click the Change Settings button and approve the User Account Control prompt. When the System Properties dialog appears, click Change and type WORKGROUP under the Workgroup button. Click OK, and then let Windows restart.

### Tip

If your network has computers running other versions of Windows, be sure that they use WORKGROUP as the workgroup name as well. If you use the Network Setup Wizard on an XP computer, be careful: It will try to change the workgroup name to MSHOME. At the appropriate step in the wizard, change the name back to WORKGROUP.

## Enable File and Printer Sharing

To enable File and Printer Sharing on Vista, click Start, Control Panel. Select Network and Internet, and then Network and Sharing Center, shown in Figure 6.5.



**Figure 6.5** The Network and Sharing Center lets you control Vista's sharing features.

The first thing to note is the network type that you originally selected when you started Windows after installing your network. When you connect Vista to any network, wireless or wired, it probes

the other devices on the network to see whether it's been connected to the same network before, or if the network is new. The first time Vista is connected to a new network, it asks you whether the network is Public or Private. If you label the network Public, it's considered to be "dangerous" in that you wouldn't want to trust other users to see the contents of your computer, and so file sharing, network device discovery, and other services are disabled on that network connection. If you label the network Private, network services such as file sharing can be enabled.

So before you can share files, check the label next to your network's name (which is usually just Network). If the label is Public, click the word Customize. Check Private, click Next, confirm the User Account Control prompt, and then click Close.

Now, check the following settings:

- **Network Discovery**—Should be On.
- **File Sharing**—Should be On.
- **Public Folder Sharing**—The Public Documents folder is used for files that you want all users on your computer to be able to see and use. Set Public Folder Sharing feature to On if you want the Public Documents folder to be visible to other users on your network as well.
- **Printer Sharing**—Should be On.
- **Password Protected Sharing**—I discuss this feature in more detail later in this chapter under "Simple File Sharing."
- **Media Sharing**—Set to On if you have a library of music and video that you want to make available to other users and to media playback devices on your network (such as the Roku Soundbridge).

If you need to change any of these settings, click the small v in the circle to the right of the feature name and change the setting. You will probably need to confirm a User Account Control prompt.

At this point, file and printer sharing is ready to go. There is one more step only if you've added a third-party firewall program to your computer.

## Open Firewall

If you've added a third-party network firewall program to your computer, just setting File and Printer Sharing On may not be enough to let other computers "see" your computer or use any folders or printers you share. You may need to take extra steps to open your firewall to Windows file sharing data. You'll have to check the manufacturer's instructions for the specifics, but what you want to do is to permit inbound and outbound Windows File Sharing data traffic. If your firewall requires you to specify TCP and UDP port numbers, be sure that the following protocols and ports are open:

UDP port 135

UDP port 136

TCP port 137

TCP port 445

Open these ports to other computers on your same network (same subnet).

## IP Addressing Options

Windows uses TCP/IP as its primary network protocol. Each computer on the network needs to have a unique IP address assigned to it. There are three ways that IP addresses can be assigned:

- Manually, in what is called *static* IP addressing. You would select an address for each computer and enter it manually.
- Dynamically, through the DHCP service provided by Internet Connection Sharing, a Windows NT/200x server, or a hardware connection-sharing router.
- Automatically, through Windows' Automatic Private Internet Protocol Addressing (APIPA) mechanism. If Windows computers are configured for dynamic IP addressing but there is no DHCP server present, Windows automatically assigns IP addresses. This is the least desirable option.

By default, a newly installed network adapter will be set up for dynamic addressing. I recommend that you do *not* rely on APIPA to configure your network. In my experience, it can cause horrendous slowdowns on your computers. If you don't have a device or computer to provide DHCP service, configure static TCP/IP addresses.

### *Configuring Dynamic (DHCP) IP Address Assignment*

By default, Windows sets up newly installed network adapters to use dynamic IP address assignment, so for new adapters, you don't need to take any additional configuration steps.

---

#### **Note**

If you used static addressing in the past, just view the properties page for your network adapter, select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), click Properties, and set both the IP Address and DNS settings to Obtain an Address Automatically.

---

You will need a computer or hardware device to provide DHCP service (which provides configuration information) to all your other computers. This is provided automatically by any Windows computer that runs Windows Internet Connection Sharing (there can be at most one such computer on a network), by the addition of an Internet connection-sharing router, or a wireless access point that includes an Internet connection-sharing feature. (Alternately, you could run the DHCP service on a Windows Server computer. These operating systems can be used on workgroup networks as well as domain networks, although setting them up is beyond the scope of this book.)

If you are using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, it assigns IP address 192.168.0.1 with a network mask of 255.255.255.0 to the network adapter in the sharing computer. Other computers should be configured for dynamic addressing and receive addresses from 192.168.0.2 on up.

If you are configuring a hardware Internet Connection Sharing router, you may need to enable and configure its DHCP server. Usually, the DHCP feature is enabled by default, so you do not need to configure it. If you do, you can use the following settings:

<b>DHCP Server:</b>	<b>Enabled</b>
Server IP address:	192.168.0.1
DHCP starting address:	192.168.0.100
Number of addresses:	100
DNS server(s):	(As provided by your ISP)

Some routers prefer to use a different subnet (range of network addresses)—for instance, 192.168.1.x. Whichever range you use, be sure to use the same subnet range for any static IP addresses you assign. There is more information on setting up IP address ranges in the online Appendix C, “Remote Desktop and Remote Assistance” in the discussion of enabling Remote Desktop.

## Configuring Static IP Addresses

You’ll want to set up static (fixed) IP addresses for some or all of your computers in three situations:

- If your network has no shared Internet connection and no router, you’ll want to assign static IP address for all your computers, so you won’t be slowed down by the Automatic IP configuration mechanism.
- If you have computers that you want to reach from the Internet—for example, one or more computers that you want to be able to use via Remote Desktop—you’ll want to assign a static IP address at least to those computers; the others can have their IP addresses assigned automatically.
- If you have network-attached printers or print servers, you’ll need to assign static IP addresses to these devices. You need to enter these addresses when you’re setting up Windows to use the printers.

The goal in assigning static IP addresses is to ensure that each computer on your network has a unique IP address, shared by no other, and that all the other TCP/IP setup information is the same on every computer.

I suggest you make a worksheet that lists the setup information for your network. Determining what settings to use depends on the type of network you have, which will be one of the following three choices:

- If your network does not have a router, *and* you are not using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, use the following values for your computers:

IP Address: 192.168.0.x, where x is a number from 200 on up  
Network Mask: 255.255.255.0  
Gateway Address: Leave blank  
DNS Server: Leave blank

- If your network has a router, connect it and turn on one of your computers. Be sure that the router is configured and working, according to the manufacturer’s instructions, and be sure that you can view web pages from the attached computer. Then click Start, All Programs, Accessories, Command Prompt. In the command prompt window, type `ipconfig /all` and press Enter. Make a note of the IP address, network mask, gateway address, and DNS server

listed in the window. (On Vista, ignore the IPv6 information, and ignore the information for networking adapters that have the word *Tunnel* or *Teredo* in their name.)

Then use the following values for any computers and devices that need a static IP address:

IP Address: *a.b.c.x*, where *a.b.c* are the first three numbers of the IP address you saw in the Command Prompt window, and *x* is a number from 200 on up. This might end up being something like 192.168.1.200.

Network Mask: As noted in the Command Prompt window, usually 255.255.255.0.

Gateway Address: As noted in the Command Prompt window, usually something like 192.168.0.1.

DNS Server: As noted in the Command Prompt window, usually the DNS addresses supplied by your ISP, or in some cases the same as the gateway address.

- If you are using Windows Internet Connection Sharing, use the following values for those computers and devices that need a static IP address:

IP Address: 192.168.0.*x*, where *x* is a number from 200 on up

Network Mask: 255.255.255.0

Gateway Address: 192.168.0.1

DNS Server: 192.168.0.1

I suggest that you then list on your worksheet all your computers and any printer devices. Next to each, write down “automatic” if you are letting the computer get its address automatically, or write down the IP address that you will be setting manually. This way you can keep track of which numbers have been used already. The finished worksheet might look something like this:

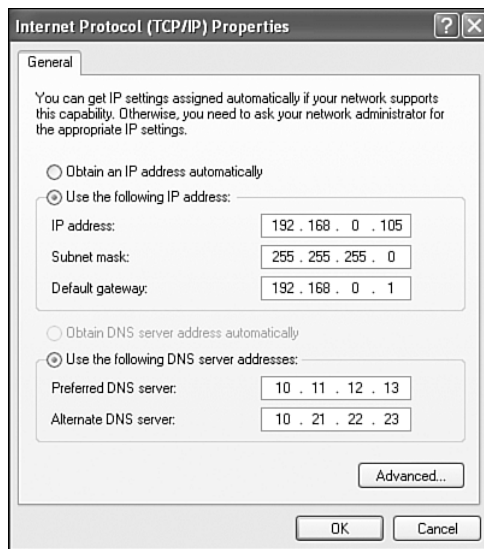
```
My Network:
Information from command prompt window:
IP Address:    192.168.0.2    (so: all IP addresses will start with 192.168.0)
Network Mask:  255.255.255.0
Gateway Address: 192.168.0.1
DNS Servers:   10.11.12.13
               10.21.22.23

My IP Address assignments:
java          192.168.0.200    (want to access from Internet with Remote Desktop)
sumatra      automatic
bali         automatic
HPJetDirect  192.168.0.201    (print server)
```

With this worksheet in hand, configure each computer or device that requires a static IP address.

To assign an IP address to a computer running Windows XP, use the following steps:

1. Log on as a Computer Administrator.
2. Open the Network Connections window. Right-click the entry or icon for your LAN adapter (usually labeled Local Area Connection) and select Properties.
3. Select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and click Properties.
4. On the General tab, enter the selected IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and one or two DNS server IP addresses, as shown in Figure 6.6.



**Figure 6.6** Enter static IP address information on the General tab.

5. You can configure your preferred Internet domain name (called the *preferred DNS suffix*) on the Network Identification page in the System Properties dialog. To get there, right-click [My] Computer and select Properties, or select Advanced, Network Identification in the Network Connections window. View the Computer Name tab, click Change, and then click More.

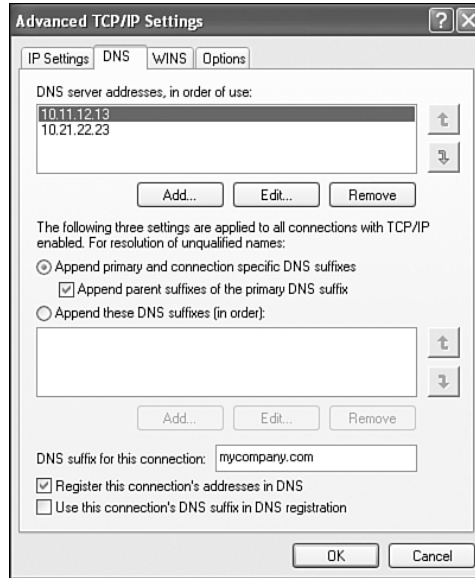
You can also enter a preferred Internet domain name for each individual network or Internet connection. You might want to use your company's domain name on the network connection, and your ISP's domain name on a dial-up connection. To do this, view the network connection's properties dialog, click the Advanced button, select the DNS tab, and enter the domain name under DNS Suffix for This Connection, as shown in Figure 6.7.

Also, if your ISP has provided you with more than two DNS server addresses, click Add to enter additional addresses on this same tab.

6. Unless your network's DNS server supports dynamic IP address registration, uncheck Register This Connection's Addresses in DNS.
7. Click OK to close the dialogs.

On Vista, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, right-click Network, and select Properties.
2. Select Manage Network Connections.
3. Locate the icon corresponding to your LAN adapter. It is probably named Local Area Connection or Wireless Connection. Right-click this icon and select Properties.
4. Confirm the User Account Control prompt.
5. Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) and click Properties.



**Figure 6.7** Enter per-connection DNS information on the connection's Advanced Properties DNS tab.

Then follow the steps previously described for assigning an IP address on Windows XP, starting at step 4.

## Configuring Additional Useful Network Services

Besides the TCP/IP protocol and network services that are installed by default with Windows, you may want to install some additional services manually as part of your network setup.

### *Link Level Topology Discovery (LLTD) for XP*

Windows Vista includes a network map feature that shows a diagram of the devices and computers on your network. The map is constructed from data collected by the Link Level Topology Discovery (LLTD) protocol. Vista comes with LLTD software preinstalled, but to get it in XP you must have Service Pack 3 installed. Thus, if you have computers running both Windows Vista and XP Service Pack 2 on your network, the XP SP2 computers don't show up on Vista's Network Map.

To install LLTD support on XP without installing Service Pack 3, perform the following steps on each of your XP computers:

1. Visit [microsoft.com](http://microsoft.com) and search for "KB922120." Select the search result titled "Download Details: Link Layer Topology Discovery (LLTD) Responder (KB922120)."
2. Click Continue to perform Windows license validation.
3. Download and then run the small installer program.



**Note**

At the time this was written, LLTD responder software was not available for Windows Server versions, Mac OS X, or Linux, so computers running these operating systems also do not appear as connected computers in Vista's network map.

### *Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client*

If you are using a hardware Internet-sharing router or Windows Internet Connection Sharing, you should install the Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client on all your Windows XP computers. This service places an icon in each computer's Network Connections folder that lets users monitor and manage the Internet connection that is hosted on the sharing computer or the router.

To install the Discovery and Control Service, follow these steps on each XP computer:

1. Log on as a Computer Administrator.
2. Open the Network Connections window.
3. From the menu, select Advanced, Optional Networking Components.
4. Select Networking Services and click Details.
5. Check both Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client and UPnP User Interface, and click OK.
6. Click Next.

When this service has been installed, an icon appears in your Network Connections window for your router or other network devices. You can double-click this icon to open the device's setup and control page. What appears varies from device to device, but it's usually the device's built-in setup web page.

### *Universal Plug and Play*

If you use a hardware connection-sharing router or Internet Connection Sharing, you may also want to consider enabling a feature called Universal Plug and Play (UPnP). UPnP provides a way for software running on your computer to communicate with the router. Here's what UPnP can do:

- It provides a means for the router to tell software on your computer that it is separated from the Internet by Network Address Translation. Some software—Remote Assistance and the video and audio parts of Windows Messenger in particular—ask the computer on the other end of the connection to establish a connection back to your IP address. On a network with a shared connection, however, the IP address that the computer sees is not the public IP address that the shared Internet connection uses. UPnP lets software such as Remote Assistance find out what its public IP address is. It also provides a way for the router to suggest alternate port numbers if several computers on the network want to provide the same service (for example, if several users send Remote Assistance requests).
- It provides a means for software running on the network to tell the router to forward expected incoming connections to the correct computer. Remote Assistance and Windows Messenger again are two good examples. When the computer on the other end of the

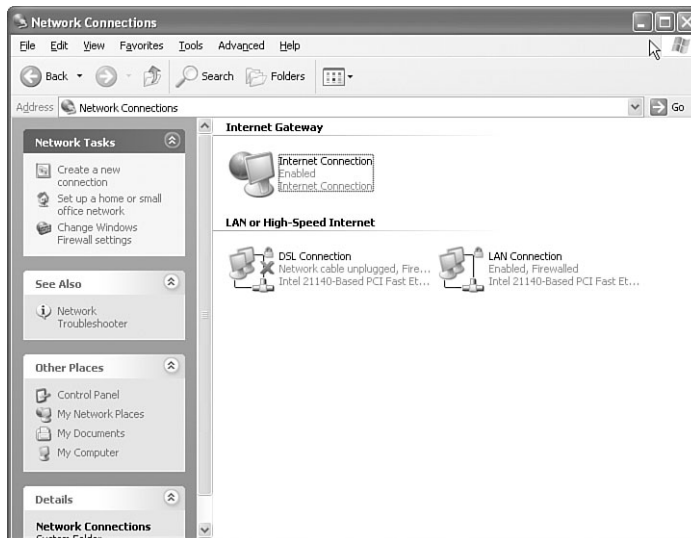
connection starts sending data, the router does not know to send it to your computer. UPnP lets UPnP-aware application programs automatically set up forwarding in the router.

- UPnP provides a means for printers and perhaps other types of as-yet-undeveloped hardware devices to announce their presence on the network so that Windows can automatically take advantage of the services they provide.

UPnP has a downside, however: It has no built-in security mechanism, so any program on any computer on your network could potentially take control of the router and open “holes” for incoming connections (and there are already some viruses and Trojan horses that take advantage of this). However, Windows Firewall or your third-party firewall package will still provide some protection. Windows Firewall warns you if an undesired program prepares to receive incoming network connections, and this cannot be disabled as long as you are not using a Computer Administrator user account. In addition, most third-party firewalls inform you if an unrecognized program requests either incoming or outgoing network connections. UPnP abuse is not yet a serious problem. If you use Remote Assistance or Windows Messenger, the benefits that UPnP provides mostly outweigh the risks.

To use UPnP, you must enable the feature in your router. It’s usually disabled by default. If your router doesn’t currently support UPnP, you may have to download and install a firmware upgrade from the manufacturer. Most routers now do support UPnP.

On Windows XP, UPnP is enabled by default. If you have a UPnP router or Windows Internet Connection Sharing running on your network, the Network Connections screen should display an icon for the router as shown in Figure 6.8.



**Figure 6.8** If your router supports UPnP, an Internet Gateway icon should appear in Network Connections.

## Note

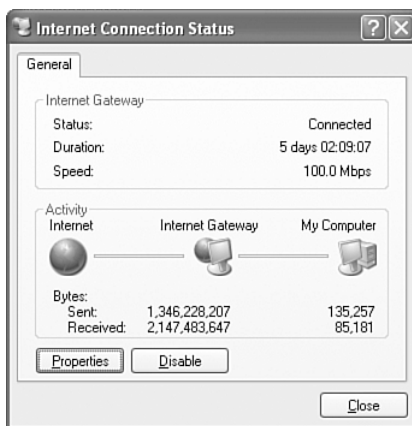
If the icon doesn't appear, click Advanced, Optional Networking Components, select Networking Services, and click Details. Be sure that Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client is checked. While you're here, check UPnP User Interface as well—this enables support for future UPnP devices.

Then, on the task list, click Change Windows Firewall Settings. View the Exceptions tab and be sure that UPnP Framework is checked.

On Vista, UPnP is controlled by the Network Discovery setting, which is enabled by default on private networks and disabled on public networks. To manually control Network Discovery on Vista, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, Control Panel.
2. Select the Network and Internet link, and then select Network and Sharing Center.
3. At the bottom of the page, check the setting for Network Discovery. To change it, click the round v button, select Turn On or Turn Off Network Discovery, click Apply, and then confirm the User Account Control prompt.

When UPnP is working, on XP you should see an icon for your router or gateway under the title Internet Connection in the Network Connections window. If you right-click this icon and select Status, you'll see a dialog similar to the one shown in Figure 6.9, displaying the status of the router's connection. If your Internet service uses a connection-based system such as PPPoE or standard dial-up service via a modem, this dialog may display a button that lets you connect to and disconnect from your ISP.



**Figure 6.9** Router status displayed via UPnP.

Click Properties and then Settings to display a list of network services for which the router is forwarding incoming connections to computers on your network. This list shows only forwarding settings made via UPnP. Services you've forwarded using the setup screens on your router, such as Remote Desktop, as discussed in the online Appendix C, do not appear here and new settings should not be made here—they usually disappear when the router is reset.

On Vista, the icon appears in the Network Map in the Network and Sharing Center. All you can do with it is select Properties, and from the properties log, View Device Web Page. (The capability to monitor port forwarding is not available on Vista.)

## Designating a Master Browser

Windows uses a database of known online computers to build the display known variously as Network Neighborhood, Computers Near Me, or View Workgroup Computers. The database is managed by a software service called the Browser Service. It runs on one of your computers, which is designated the “master browser.” The master browser is selected by an automatic election held by the computers on the network. In addition, on a larger network some computers may be elected as backup browser servers.

### Note

Vista adds an additional mechanism called the Link Level Discovery Protocol, which we discuss in the next section, but it still uses the Browser Service as well.

When you are running a network with different versions of Windows, or if your computers don’t all have the exact same list of protocols installed, this service sometimes malfunctions: The election goes haywire (perhaps because of the Windows equivalent of the hanging chad), or the database is filled incorrectly, or other problems occur. The result is that the Network Neighborhood display doesn’t function correctly even though the computers clearly can communicate with each other (for example, one can map network drives to folders shared by the invisible computers).

If you find that this occurs on your network, you may want to force the master browser service to run on a designated Windows XP or Vista computer that is always left on. This can help stabilize the list of local computers.

To make this work you have to configure one computer to always be the master browser, and configure all the other computers never to offer to be the master. To make these settings on a computer running Windows Vista, XP, 2000, or NT you have to edit the Registry key `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Browser\Parameters`. Two values can be altered (refer to Chapter 5, “Tweaking and Tuning Windows,” for more details on editing the Registry):

Value	Possible Settings
<code>IsDomainMasterBrowser</code>	<b>True</b> —This computer will be the master browser <b>False</b> —Master is determined by election
<code>MaintainServerList</code>	<b>No</b> —Never serve as master <b>Yes</b> —Ask to be the preferred master <b>Auto</b> —Offer to be master if needed

If you want to force one computer to be the master browser in all circumstances, set the `IsDomainMasterBrowser` value to **True** on that computer and **False** on all others. If you want to set one computer to be the preferred browser, but let others step in if the master is unavailable,

just set the `MaintainServerList` key to `Yes` on the preferred computer, and be sure to turn it on before the others.

## Simple File Sharing

Although most home users are typically happy letting anyone at any computer read or modify any file, business users need to restrict access to files with payroll, personnel, and proprietary information. Windows Vista, XP, and their predecessors, Windows NT and Windows 2000, were designed with business use in mind, so they require usernames and passwords for identification, and have a security system that lets computer owners restrict access to sensitive files on a user-by-user and file-by-file basis on each computer.

Unfortunately, on a Windows workgroup network, there is no centralized list of authorized usernames. This makes maintaining control of who is and isn't permitted to access network files on each computer difficult. Here's why: When you attempt to use a file or printer shared by another computer, Windows sends your username and password to the other computer. In versions of Windows *prior* to XP,

- If the username and password matched a user account already set up on the other computer, Windows used that account's permission settings to determine whether to grant you access to the file.
- If the user information didn't match, Windows prompted you to enter a username and password that the other computer would recognize.
- If you failed to provide a valid password, the remote Windows computer gave you the permissions assigned to the Guest account, which was usually disabled or didn't have permission to access the resource you wanted.

The advantage of this system was that it let you determine precisely which users could access specific files and printers. The disadvantage was that it required you to set up identical user accounts for each network user on every computer, and then grant these users permissions to view and modify shared files and folders.

Smaller business and home users found this security setup cumbersome to use and difficult to set up properly. This pushed people into sharing accounts and passwords, and otherwise avoiding good security practices, just to get the network to work. That's a risky approach, so Microsoft gave Windows XP a feature called *Simple File Sharing*. On Vista, the corresponding feature is called Password Protected Sharing, but the sense of having it turned on or off is reversed from XP. Here's how the features correspond:

<b>XP</b>	<b>Vista</b>
Simple File Sharing <i>Enabled</i>	Password Protected Sharing <i>Off</i>
Simple File Sharing <i>Disabled</i>	Password Protected Sharing <i>On</i>

When Simple File Sharing is enabled (or on Vista, when Password Protected Sharing is off),

- Network users are always given access to shared folders and printers, without being prompted for a username or password. They are automatically granted access to files and folders, using the permissions granted to the Guest account, even if Guest is disabled for direct logins.

- On XP only, the Security properties tab that is normally used to assign per-user permissions to files and printers is not displayed, even for files that are stored on a drive formatted with the NTFS file system. Files stored in directories in a user's profile folder (My Documents, for example) are automatically set up to permit access only by the owner, and files stored elsewhere are set up to permit access by anyone.
- Windows automatically assigns appropriate security permissions to folders and printers when you share them. If you check Allow Network Users to Change My Files, all network users can read, write, rename, or delete the contents of the shared folder. If you don't check this option, network users can view but not modify the contents.

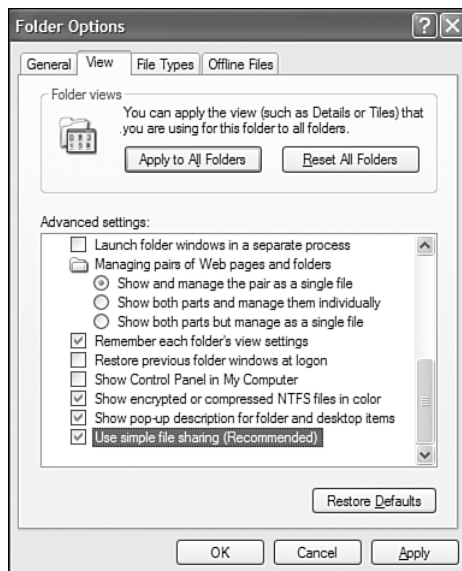
The result is that with Simple File Sharing in effect, anyone who connects to your computer through the network has access to all shared files, folders, and printers shared by the computer, with no security enforcement of any kind. This has the advantage of eliminating all worries about having to manage accounts and passwords on multiple computers, but it does mean that you have to keep in mind these points:

- You don't get to pick and choose who gets access and who doesn't. Everyone gets access to every shared resource.
- If you have an unsecured wireless network with no WEP or WPA security key, anyone driving by your home or office can not only connect to your network, but also see and/or modify your shared files.
- On XP, the Shared Documents folder that appears under My Computer is automatically set up as a shared folder, the idea being that any files you place in it are available not only to other users on your computer, but to other users anywhere on your network. On Vista, you can control whether the Public Documents folder is shared on the network from the Network and Sharing Center.

In the end, it's a reasonable trade-off, as long as you keep in mind the fact that all shared files and folders are available to anyone who can connect to your network. You should also keep in mind that

- Simple File Sharing is always used on XP Home Edition, and cannot be disabled. This means that anyone can use any resource shared by a computer running XP Home Edition.
- Simple File Sharing is optional on XP Professional, when the computer is part of a work-group network. It's enabled by default when Windows is installed, but you can disable it if you want to use user-level security on files and/or shared resources.
- Simple File Sharing is always disabled on an XP Professional or Vista computer that is joined to a domain network. User-level security is always used in this case.
- Simple File Sharing applies only to the resources shared by the computer running Windows XP and Vista. If you use XP to use folders shared by a computer running some other operating system, such as Windows Me or Mac OS X, that operating system's security system is used.

On an XP Professional computer that is not a member of a domain network, the Simple File Sharing feature can be disabled from the Tools, Folder Options, View tab in any Windows Explorer window, as shown in Figure 6.10. You must be logged on as a Computer Administrator to change the setting.



**Figure 6.10** Simple File Sharing is enabled by default; disable it to use the old Windows NT/2000 access control system on a peer-to-peer network.

To change the Password Protected Sharing setting on Vista, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet, Network and Sharing Center.
2. Click the small round v button next to Password Protected Sharing. Click Turn On or Turn Off Password Protected Sharing as desired.
3. Click Apply, and then confirm the User Account Control prompt.

### Tip

If you disable Simple File Sharing, remote users have to supply a username and password valid on your computer to use a shared resource on your computer. In this case, it vastly simplifies things if you set up an identical account for each user on each of your computers. For each user, pick a username and password, and use that same name and password on every computer.

Also, on XP if Simple File Sharing is disabled, your computer displays different dialog boxes when you go to share a folder, and you'll have access to the Security properties page on folders and printers. You can see both versions in the next section.

## Sharing Resources

After your network is working, each computer can share selected resources—that is to say, folders and printers. The purpose of sharing is to make these folders and printers available to other computers, where they look and act *exactly* like folders on your own hard drive and printers connected to your own computer. This section briefly describes how to make resources available to other computers on the network.

## Sharing Folders and Drives

By default, on a workgroup network Windows XP automatically shares the My Documents folder in the All Users profile folder; this is the folder that is listed as Shared Documents in My Computer.

Vista has a corresponding feature, but you must enable it. To do so, click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet, Network and Sharing Center. If Public Folder Sharing is shown as Off, click the round v button next to it and select Turn On Public Folder Sharing.

### Caution

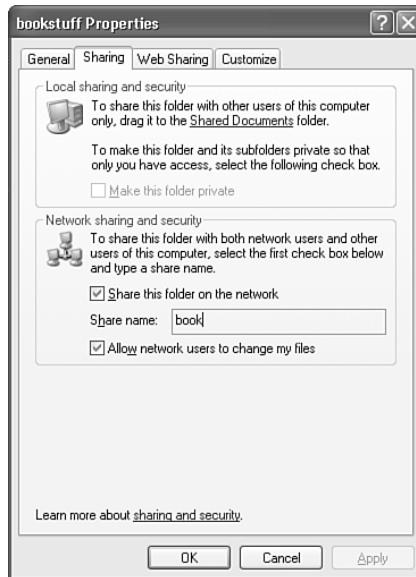
Do not enable Public Folder Sharing if you are at an Internet café or on any other public network.

To make a file available to other users, simply drag it to the [Shared or Public] Documents folder on your computer, and users on other computers can locate it on the network and read or copy it. In many cases, having this one shared folder might be sufficient.

### Sharing Folders on XP

You can share other folders as well. To do so, locate the folder in Windows Explorer and right-click it. From here, the procedure differs somewhat depending on whether you're using XP or Vista.

On XP, select Sharing. If you have Simple File Sharing enabled, the dialog in Figure 6.11 will appear.



**Figure 6.11** To share a folder, check Share This Folder on the Network and enter a share name.



Check Share This Folder on the Network and enter a share name, a name of up to 14 characters with no punctuation characters other than the underscore ( \_ ) or hyphen.

On an XP Professional computer on a workgroup network with Simple File Sharing enabled, or on a Windows XP Home Edition computer, you see a check box labeled Allow Network Users to Change My Files. If you do not check it, network users can view and copy the files, but they cannot modify or delete them.

On an XP Professional computer with Simple File Sharing disabled, or on a domain network, the Sharing tab appears as shown in Figure 6.12.



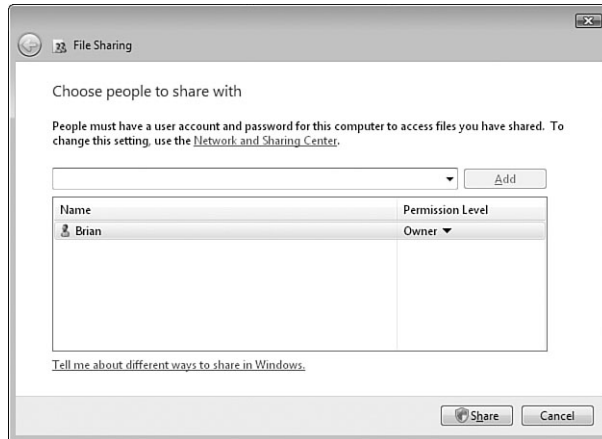
**Figure 6.12** When Simple File Sharing is not active, there are more specific permission controls.

In this case, you can control permissions to read and write files on a per-user or per-group basis by clicking the Permissions button. These permissions work as *additional restrictions* to any imposed by NTFS file security, if the folder is on a drive formatted with NTFS.

For example, if the sharing permissions grant read/write access to Everyone, the file is still protected by whatever per-user permissions are assigned to the file; a network user simply has the same rights to the file that he or she would have if seated right at the computer. If the sharing permissions give Everyone just Read access, users can read files *if* the NTFS permissions let them, but in any case no network user can modify or delete files.

## Sharing Folders on Vista

On Vista, after right-clicking a folder, select Share. The dialog shown in Figure 6.13 appears. By default, your own user account is listed.



**Figure 6.13** The File Sharing Wizard in Windows Vista.

- If Password Protected Sharing is turned on, use the drop-down list to select one or more other user accounts or group names (including the helpful catch-all Everyone), and click Add to give permission to read and/or save files in the shared folder.
- If Password Protected Sharing is turned off, add Everyone to the sharing list; this is the only entry that matters for network access.

As soon as one or more names are listed in the People to Share With list, you may adjust their Permission Level settings by selecting one of the following choices:

- **Owner, Co-Owner**—Can read, modify create, delete, rename, and change permissions on files.
- **Contributor**—Can read, modify create, delete, and rename files.
- **Reader**—Can read but not write, modify, or delete files.

### Note

These permission settings do two things: They are used to add access rights (NTFS file permissions) to the folder, which are used for users who log on directly at the computer, and they are used for over-the-network access.

Click Share to finish the sharing process. After a folder has been shared, to adjust its sharing settings, view its Properties page and select the Sharing tab. The settings are nearly identical to those described previously for XP, so I won't repeat that discussion here.

## Sharing Folders from the Command Line

From the command line, you can share a folder or drive with the command

```
net share sharename=drive:\fullpath
```

For example,

```
net share music=c:\musicfiles
```

or

```
net share cddrive=d:\
```

and can cancel a share with the command

```
net share sharename /delete
```

---

### Note

You can prevent a share from being displayed when other users browse the network by adding a dollar sign (\$) to the share name. For example, the share name **secret\$** will not appear in the My Network Places display. This won't deter a motivated hacker, but it does discourage casual browsing. To use a resource that's been hidden this way, you have to explicitly use its name. For example, you can open `\\computername\sharename$` in Windows Explorer or you can map a network drive to this network path.

---

---

### Note

Administrators may be used to using the built-in whole-drive shares that are automatically created for each disk drive on a Windows NT/2000/XP computer, for example, C\$. However, these shares are available only to Computer Administrator users. You cannot reach these administrative shares on a Windows XP computer that has Simple File Sharing enabled because all network access takes place through the Guest user account.

---

You can also share entire drives by viewing and right-clicking the drive icon in [My] Computer. This is a great way to make a DVD-ROM, CD-ROM, floppy disk, or other disk available to all users on a network. In the case of DVD and CD drives, you can read but not write to these disks.

## Sharing Printers

You can share any printer that is controlled by your computer. This includes printers directly cabled to your computer and printers driven using LPR or other direct network protocols.

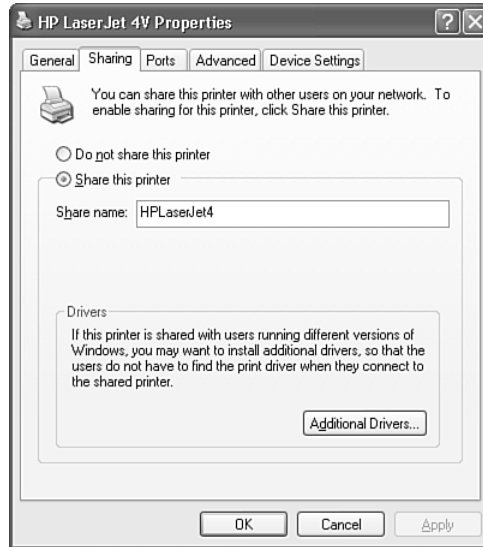
To enable printer sharing, do the following:

1. Choose Start and view the Printers and Faxes folder.
2. Right-click the printer icon and choose Sharing, or select Properties and then select the Sharing tab.
3. Select Share This Printer, and enter a network name for the printer, as shown in Figure 6.14. Enter up to 14 characters, avoiding punctuation characters.
4. If your network has only Windows Vista/XP/2000 32-bit computers, click OK, and you're finished. Other network users can now use the shared printer.

Otherwise, continue to the next section to add extra printer drivers for other operating systems.

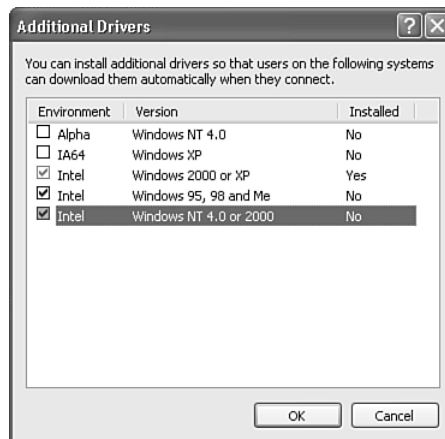
### Installing Extra Printer Drivers

If you have computers running other versions of Windows or other CPU types, you can load the appropriate printer drivers for those operating systems now, and network users will receive them automatically when they connect to your printer. This step is optional, but it's a friendly thing to do.



**Figure 6.14** Enabling sharing for a printer.

View the Sharing tab in your printer's Properties dialog box and select the Additional Drivers button. Windows displays a list of supported operating systems and CPU types. The XP version is shown in Figure 6.15. (By the way, "Intel" refers to any Intel or compatible chips, such as those made by AMD or VIA/Cyrix.) On Vista, you can install only XP-/Vista-compatible drivers, in 32- and 64-bit flavors.



**Figure 6.15** You can install drivers for additional operating systems or CPUs to make it easy for network users to attach to your printer.

Check the boxes for operating systems you want to support and click OK. Windows then goes through these one by one and asks for the appropriate driver disks. You can find these drivers on

the original installation disks for the alternative operating system, or often on disks provided with the printer, which might contain support for many operating systems on the same disk.

When installed, the alternative drivers are sequestered in your Windows folder and delivered to users of the other operating systems when they elect to use the networked printer.

### Setting Printer Permissions

If you're on a domain network or have chosen to disable Simple File Sharing, you can control access to your shared printers with three security attributes that can be assigned to users or groups:

<b>Permission</b>	<b>Lets User or Group</b>
Print	Send output to the printer
Manage Printers	Change printer configuration settings, and share or unshare a printer
Manage Documents	Cancel or suspend other users' print jobs

You can use the Security tab in the printer's Properties dialog box to alter the groups and users assigned each of these permissions. The CREATOR OWNER name applies to the user who submitted a given print job.

You probably don't have to change the default permission settings unless you want to limit use of the printer by outside users in a domain environment only. In this case, delete Everyone, and add specific groups with Print permission.

## Sharing Fax Modems and Other Devices

The software provided with Windows does not permit you to share a data modem, fax modem, scanner, or other input/output device over your network. You may find it as annoying as I do that the Windows Fax service is built to provide shared fax sending and receiving for a network, but the sharing capability is disabled in Windows XP and Vista.

If you want to be able to send faxes through a single phone line from several networked computers, the Windows Fax service on Windows 2000 Server or Windows Server 2003 *can* be shared. You can also purchase a third-party fax sharing program such as Symantec WinFax.

Shared scanners are a more complex matter. Some printer/scanners have network capability built in. (This isn't even a high-end feature anymore. The Brother all-in-one laser printer/scanner/copier I bought for \$99 has it.) With network capability, anyone on the network can use the scanner from his own desk. But this may not really be necessary. Because a scanner has to be connected to one of your computers anyway, and you will need to stand there to put pages into the scanner, you can simply save the scans to a network shared folder and later pick up the files from another computer.

## Avoiding Firewall Issues

If you find that you cannot access shared folders or printers on another network computer, or if other users cannot access resources that are shared by your computer, it's possible that Windows

Firewall or a third-party firewall is interfering. You may need to make a configuration change to let file and printer sharing work. However, in doing so, you must be *very careful* not to make your computer more accessible than absolutely necessary.

Use this checklist to enable file and printer sharing on both the computer that is sharing resources and the computer that is attempting to use them.

- On XP, be sure that you have run the Network Setup Wizard at least once. File and printer sharing are silently disabled until you do so.
- If the computer is running Vista or Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later, be sure that the Windows Firewall service is not blocking you. Open the Control Panel. On XP, open Security Center, and then Windows Firewall. On Vista, select Allow a Program Through Windows Firewall. Select the General tab. The Firewall should be On, and Don't Allow Exceptions should *not* be checked. On the Exceptions tab, be sure that File and Printer Sharing is checked.
- If you are using a third-party firewall service such as Norton Internet Security, be sure that this firewall is also configured to permit Windows File and Printer Sharing between computers on your subnet. The exact method for doing this varies from one product to another, but most have a fairly easy and explicit way to enable Windows file and printer sharing.

In general, you *cannot* safely share files and printers between computers that are not on the same network subnet—that is, directly connected on a network that is controlled by a single router.

### **Caution**

---

If your computer is directly connected to the Internet, it is exceedingly dangerous to disable Windows Firewall or your third-party firewall package. Your computer may quickly become infected by viruses and Trojan horse programs that are constantly scouring the Internet looking for unprotected Windows computers.

---

## **Providing Shared Internet Access**

Although you could give each computer its own dial-up modem or broadband modem, one of the principal advantages of installing a network is gaining Internet access for all your computers through a single connection. There are two simple ways to provide shared Internet access for a home or small office network:

- If you have cable or DSL broadband Internet service, get a hardware Internet connection-sharing router. It's easy to set up, costs little or nothing, provides a certain amount of added security to your network, lets you add on additional computers with no setup effort, and can let you use both wired and wireless connections at the same time.
- If you use standard dial-up Internet service (not AOL dial-up service), use the Windows Internet Connection Sharing service to share the connection with others through your network. This is an acceptable solution although the “sharing” computer must be turned on to use the Internet from your other computers.

### **Note**

---

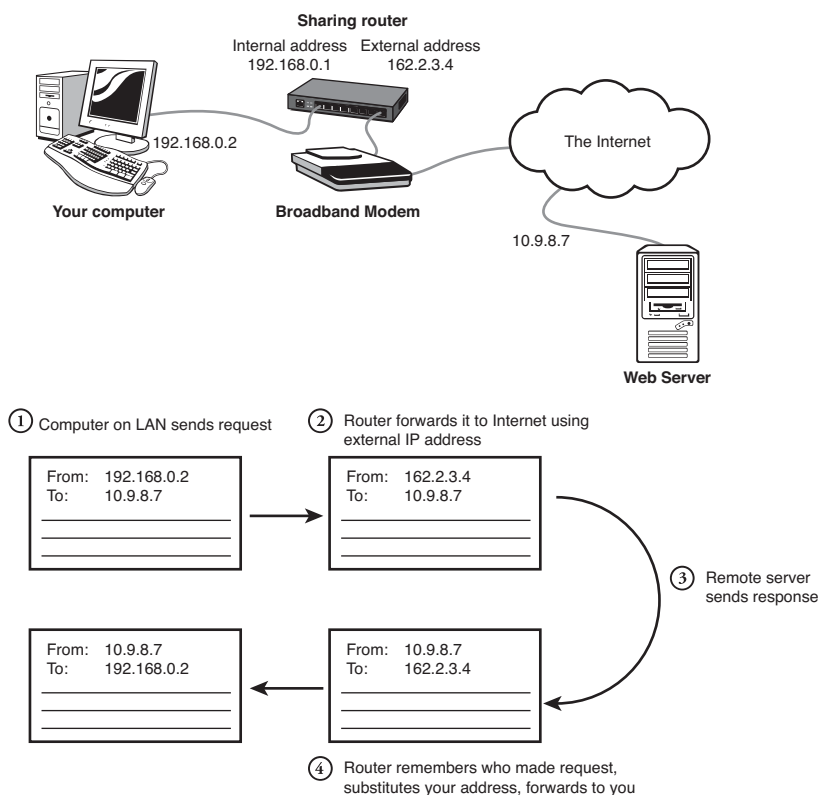
You cannot share an AOL dial-up connection, nor can you share connections to discount ISPs that require the use of their proprietary dial-up software.

---

## Caution

For homes with more than one computer, some cable Internet providers may require you to connect your computers and cable modem to a hub, rather than to a router. However, this is dangerous—it exposes all your computers directly to the Internet. If you still have this sort of setup, I strongly recommend that you purchase a hardware cable/DSL connection-sharing router to place in between your cable modem and your computers. Otherwise, you *must not* enable File and Printer Sharing on your network.

Shared network connections provided by hardware routers and Windows Internet Connection Sharing (ICS) use a mechanism called *Network Address Translation (NAT)* to mediate between the computers on your network and the Internet via a single connection and single public IP address. The router or ICS computer has two connections, one to the Internet via a dial-up, cable, or DSL modem, and one to your LAN, as illustrated in the top part of Figure 6.16.



**Figure 6.16** A connection-sharing router acts as an intermediary between your LAN and the Internet.

When one of your computers attempts to contact a website, it sends a data packet to the router or computer running ICS to be forwarded to the Internet, as illustrated in the bottom part of Figure 6.16. As it passes the outgoing network data packet to the Internet, the router replaces the packet's "from" address—the private IP address assigned to your computer—with the router's

public address, so that the reply from the remote server will be returned through the Internet to the router. The router remembers from whom the request came, replaces the response's "to" network address with your computer's private address, and transmits it on its LAN connection.

This mechanism works quite well for communication initiated by computers on your network. When outside computers attempt to contact you, however, it's another story. If you have a web or email server on your network, for instance, the connection-sharing router or computer can be configured to send packets for particular network services to the correct computer; this is called *port forwarding*. Otherwise, incoming connection attempts are simply discarded. In this way NAT protects you against random probing by hackers, and it's very helpful to have this as a second level of protection in addition to Windows Firewall.

## Adding a Connection-Sharing Router

Connection-sharing routers almost always have one 10Mbps Ethernet port that is used to connect to a cable or DSL modem, and have a second connection for your LAN. This LAN connection can take several forms:

- There may be a single 10/100Mbps Ethernet port.
- There may be four or more 10/100Mbps Ethernet ports, giving you a built-in switching hub.
- There may be a built-in wireless networking access point.
- There may be a combination of the preceding.

Because wireless devices and laptops are becoming so common, and because it's very nice to be able to offer wireless connectivity to friends and visitors even if you don't use it yourself, I recommend purchasing an 802.11g or 802.11n wireless router with a built-in four port switch. Routers without wireless can sometimes be found for \$0 after rebate, but usually fall in the U.S. in the \$10 to \$40 range. If you shop carefully and look for a sale or rebate offer, wireless routers with four-port switches can also frequently be purchased for \$10 to \$40, so you're getting a lot of connectivity for no additional cost.

---

### Note

If you are planning to use Voice over IP (VoIP) telephone service, contact your VoIP provider to see what sort of routers it supports.

---

You will need to ensure that your ISP provides you with a cable or DSL modem with an Ethernet port; USB or internal PCI adapters do not work with a router. Use a standard Ethernet patch cable to connect the modem to the Internet or WAN port on the router.

Then connect one of your computer's LAN adapters to one of the ports on the router, using another standard Ethernet patch cable.

---

### Note

Even if you're going to use wireless connections, it's usually required, or at least easier, to use a wired connection to initially set up the router.

---



When you connect your computer's Ethernet port to the router, Windows automatically requests an IP address and configures the port's TCP/IP settings from default values provided by the router. You should then be able to open your web browser and view the router's setup web page, using the URL //192.168.0.1 or //192.168.1.1, as instructed by your router's installation manual.

Your router establishes the connection to your ISP on your behalf, so you need the same information that you'd need to establish the connection directly through Windows. For a DSL connection, this often involves a username and password. For a cable connection, this often requires that you set the router's hostname to a specific name, or you may have to provide the router's MAC address (its Ethernet hardware address code) to your ISP; this number is usually printed in tiny letters on a label on the bottom of the router. Alternatively, if you've already used your cable Internet service by directly connecting your computer, you might be able to have the router *clone* your computer's MAC address—that is, copy your computer's address and use it on its Internet port so that your ISP doesn't have to make any changes.

### **Tip**

---

If you previously had your computer connected directly to your cable or DSL modem, power the modem off and back on after you've connected it to the sharing router. This removes your computer's physical (MAC) address from the modem and from your ISP's end of the connection.

---

After installing the router, run the Network Setup Wizard on all your Windows XP computers. The wizard is described earlier in this chapter, under "Configuring a Workgroup Network." When asked to select a connection method, select This Computer Connects to the Internet Through Another Computer on My Network or Through a Residential Gateway.

On Windows Vista, you should not need to run any setup wizards—Vista automatically detects that you have an Internet connection on the network. However, if you've added a connection-sharing router to an existing network, you may need to adjust any fixed IP addresses you've manually assigned to computers on your network.

## *After Setting Up a Shared Connection*

After the shared connection is set up, all your computers can use it automatically, through the network. The only problem you might run into is with Internet Explorer. If you previously used dial-up Internet, or if you previously had your broadband modem connected directly to your computer, and now Internet Explorer tries to establish a connection whenever you open it, perform the following steps:

1. Open Internet Explorer.
2. If the menu bar is not visible, press and release the Alt key. Select Tools, Internet Options.
3. Select the Connections tab. In the middle of the dialog, select Never Dial a Connection, and click OK.

This keeps Internet Explorer from attempting to make a direct Internet connection.

## Using Windows Internet Connection Sharing

All Windows versions since Windows 98 Second Edition have a software version of NAT called Internet Connection Sharing (ICS). It does in software what a connection-sharing router does in hardware. If you have cable or DSL Internet service, I strongly recommend that you use a hardware router.

But, if you really want to, you can use the Windows ICS service to share a broadband connection. You may also want to use ICS if you have standard dial-up Internet service. Internet Connection Sharing can let you use dial-up Internet from two or more computers at once, without tying up additional phone lines—a neat trick. It does, however, require you to leave the computer that is set up to share its connection turned on all the time; at least, it must be on anytime anyone wants to use the Internet.

To set up ICS, select one of your computers to be the one that is to share its Internet connection. Set up and test its Internet connection first, before creating a LAN. For dial-up Internet, get the “sharing computer’s” dial-up connection working first, before you connect your network. For broadband Internet, connect the “sharing computer’s” network adapter to your cable or DSL modem, and get the Internet connection working first. Only then install a second network adapter that you’ll use to hook up to your other computers.

Finally, configure the shared connection. The procedure depends on whether you’re using XP or Vista.

### *Setting Up ICS on Windows XP*

On XP, log on as a Computer Administrator. Run the Network Setup Wizard, covered earlier in the chapter, under “Configuring a Workgroup Network.” The important points are as follows:

- When you’re asked to selection a connection method, select the first choice, This Computer Connects Directly to the Internet. The Other Computers...Connect...Through This Computer.
- When asked to choose a connection, select the entry for the dial-up connection to your ISP.

Complete the rest of the Network Setup Wizard as described earlier in the chapter. If you had set up your LAN previously, be sure to enter the same workgroup name you used originally because the wizard wants to change the setting to MSHOME every time you run it.

When the wizard completes, go to the Network Connections window and locate the icon that represents your Internet connection. It should now say “Firewalled, Shared” and possibly “Disconnected.” Right-click it and select Properties. View the Networking tab. In the list of components used by the connection, be sure that *only* Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and QoS Packet Scheduler are checked. This prevents file sharing from being exposed to the Internet. The firewall does that, too, but it doesn’t hurt to be extra safe.

Then restart your computer. Log on again, and try to view a web page (such as [www.google.com](http://www.google.com)). Your computer should automatically connect to your ISP, dialing or signing on if necessary. If the web page doesn’t appear, you have to resolve the problem before continuing.

When the sharing computer can connect properly, run the Network Setup Wizard on your other Windows XP computers, except for one detail: When you run the wizard, select This Computer

Connects to the Internet Through Another Computer on My Network or Through a Residential Gateway.

## Setting Up ICS on Windows Vista

To set up ICS on Vista, set up and test your Internet connection first. Be sure that it's working before you proceed. Then follow these steps on the "sharing" computer:

1. Click Start, Control Panel, Network and Internet, Network and Sharing Center. Under Tasks, select Manage Network Connections.
2. If you are using broadband Internet with a cable or DSL modem connected to your computer through its Ethernet adapter, locate the Local Area Connection icon for this connection, right-click it, and select Rename. Change the name from Local Area Connection to DSL Modem Connection or Cable Modem Connection or some other appropriate name. Confirm the User Account Control Prompt.

Then right-click this icon and select Properties. Under This Connection Uses the Following Items, *uncheck* every item except QoS Packet Scheduler, Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4), and the two Link-Layer Topology Discovery items.

You use a second network adapter to connect to the other computers on your network. If you haven't installed it yet, shut Windows down, unplug the computer, and install the adapter now. Power the computer back up, log on, and return to the Network Connections window.

3. If your Internet service is connection-based (standard dial-up, or DSL using a login name and password), right-click your Dial-up or Broadband Connection icon and select Connect so that your Internet connection will be up during the remaining steps. Then right-click it, select Properties, and confirm the User Account Control prompt.

Otherwise, if you have always-on Internet service, such as that provided by most cable providers, right-click the Cable Modem Connection icon that you renamed earlier, right-click it, select Properties, and confirm the User Account Control prompt.

4. Select the Sharing tab, and check Allow Other Network Users to Connect Through This Computer's Internet Connection. If a drop-down list labeled Home Network Connection is visible, select the network connection that corresponds to the LAN adapter that connects to your other computers, *not* the connection that goes to your DSL or cable modem. Click OK.
5. When the process finishes, you may close the Properties dialog.

Now other users should be able to connect to the Internet through the shared connection. If your Internet service is connection-based, on their Network Connections windows they should see an icon representing the shared connection. They can right-click this icon to establish or disconnect the Internet connection if necessary.

For one last setup step, see "After Setting Up a Shared Connection" at the end of the previous section.

## Setting Up Remote Access to Your Computer

Appendix C provides detailed instructions for setting up remote access to your computer.

Appendix C is available on the CD-ROM that accompanies this book and online at [www.informit.com/title/9780789736956](http://www.informit.com/title/9780789736956).

## **SYMBOLS**

---

### **@ (ampersand)**

- @Backup service, 499
- @echo off command, 566

### **\ (backslashes)**

- \\VALUEADD\3RDPARTY\MGT\CITRIX Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MGMT\PBA Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\FONTS Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\CIMV2R5 Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\IAS Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\MSTSC HPC Value-Added tool category, A12

\\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\WBEMODBC Value-Added tool category, A12

\\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\NETVBEUI Value-Added tool category, A12

\\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\TOOLS Value-Added tool category, A12

\\VALUEADD\MSFT\NTBACKUP Value-Added tool category, A12

\\VALUEADD\USMT\ANSI Value-Added tool category, A12

### **[ ] (brackets)**

- [ UNIX service, A33 command line syntax, 515 [Create | Change] a Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430

**^ (carets), escaping special characters in command line, 521**

, (commas), separating command line arguments, 520  
 \$ (dollar sign), hiding shares with, 362  
 ... (ellipses), command line syntax, 515  
 !dir [filename] command, A2  
 ( ) (parentheses), grouping commands via, 570-571  
 % (percent sign)  
   %SYSTEMROOT% folder, temporary files, 473  
   %USERPROFILE% folder, temporary files, 473  
 | (pipes)  
   command line syntax, 515  
   pipeline operator, 518-519  
 “ (quotes), command line quoting, 520  
 ; (semicolons), separating command line arguments, 520  
 / (slashes)  
   /F parameter, CHKDSK interaction, 673  
   /MBR parameter (FDISK), 631

## NUMBERS

3D graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715  
 6to4 service, description of, 88  
 16-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 511, 527  
 32-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 511, 527  
 64-bit Windows, 41-42, 511

## A

a2p UNIX service, A33  
 access points. *See* AP (access points)  
 acldiaq.exe Support Tool program, A6  
 activate.exe Support Tool program, A6

Active Directory, domain passwords, 411  
 active partitions, definition of, 599  
 ad-hoc networks, 330  
 adapter cards, troubleshooting ROM BIOS extensions, 718  
 addiaq Resource Kit tool, A17  
 addiaq.exe Support Tool program, A6  
 Additional Commands screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183  
 addr UNIX service, A33  
 addr2line UNIX service, A33  
 addusers Resource Kit tool, A17  
 adlb Resource Kit tool, A17  
 Admin Approval Mode (UAC), 380  
 Administrator accounts, 416, 732  
 administrator logins (user accounts), 447-448  
 administrator passwords, 182-183  
 Administrators groups, 416  
 adsiedit.msc Support Tool program, A6  
 Advanced Options Startup menu, Disable Automatic Restart on System Failure option, 733  
 Advanced tab  
   System Properties dialog, 273  
   User Account Control, 273  
 adware, 372, 734  
 AeLookupSvc service, 104  
 Aero, 38  
 Alerter service, 88  
 alerts, Performance Logs and Alerts section (Performance Monitor), 314  
 ALG (Application Layer Gateway) service, 88, 105  
 alias UNIX service, A33  
 aliases, 547, 645

Allocation Unit Size formatting option, 467  
 allocation units, 639-640  
 Alt-Tab Replacement, A15  
 Alt-Tab Replacement PowerToy, 291  
 ampersand (@)  
   @Backup service, 499  
   @echo off command, 566  
 ANONYMOUS LOGON security principal, 418  
 answer files  
   creating, 180-185  
   customizing, 185  
   RISETUP.SIF files, 186  
   saving, 184  
   SYSPREP.INF files, 186  
   UNATTEND.TXT files, 186  
   Windows AIK, creating via, 191  
   Windows Vista installations, 192  
   Windows XP installations, 180  
   WINNT.SIF files, 186-188  
 antialiasing (text), 267-268  
 antispyware, 286-287  
   comparison chart, 402  
   HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407  
   installing, 403-404  
   phony antispyware applications, 402  
   removing spyware, failures in, 405-407  
   third-party software, 401  
   Windows Defender, 398  
     Software Explorer tool, 400  
     SpyNet memberships, 400  
     Windows XP installations, 399  
 antivirus software, 286-287, 393-396  
   comparison chart, 397  
   Windows logon times, improving, 323

- Windows startup times, improving, 323
- Windows Vista upgrades, 232
- Windows XP upgrades, 218
- AOL (America Online), sharing access, 365**
- AP (access points), 325-327, 330, 335**
- apcompat.exe Support Tool program, A6**
- apimon Resource Kit tool, A17**
- apimon.exe Support Tool program, A6**
- APIPA (Automatic Private Internet Protocol Addressing), 347**
- apmstat.exe Support Tool program, A6**
- Appinfo service, 105**
- Application Compatibility Toolkit, A10**
- Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5**
  - Application Compatibility Manager, 134
  - Compatibility Administrator, 135
  - Internet Explorer Compatibility Test Tool, 135
  - Setup Analysis Tool, 135
  - Standard User Analyzer, 134
- application logs, 764**
- applications**
  - migrating, 248
    - CelllarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
    - Group Policy, 250
    - KBOX application migration software (Kace Software), 252
    - Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
    - PCmover application migration software (Laplank Software), 252
  - RIS, 249
  - Sysprep, 248
  - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 250
  - performance, configuring, 274
  - starting, B2
  - Windows Vista updates, 135
- Applications and Services Logs folder (Windows Vista), 765**
- AppMgmt service, 88, 105**
- appres UNIX service, A33**
- appsec Resource Kit tool, A17**
- ar UNIX service, A33**
- ARC paths, forms of, 68**
- args.wsf UNIX service, A33**
- arguments, 513-514**
  - batch files
    - editing in, 566-567
    - substituting in, 565-566
  - delayed expansion, 578-579
  - multiple arguments, processing in batch files, 571-574
  - quotes (“) in, 520
  - separating, 520
- as UNIX service, A33**
- asa UNIX service, A33**
- ASCII 32h bytes, 658**
- ascii command, A2**
- ASPNET accounts, 416**
- aspnet\_state service, 88**
- ASR (Automated System Recovery), 493, 746-750**
- asr.sif files, 747**
- asrnp.sif files, 747**
- associate Resource Kit tool, A17**
- at UNIX service, A33**
- ATA (Advanced Technology Attachments), 616, 619**
  - ATA-6 (Advanced Technology Attachments-6), 615
  - SATA (Serial ATA), troubleshooting Windows XP installations, 224
- atanlyzr Resource Kit tool, A17**
- ATI graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715**
- atmarp Resource Kit tool, A17**
- atmlane Resource Kit tool, A17**
- atobm UNIX service, A33**
- atq UNIX service, A33**
- atrm UNIX service, A33**
- ATTEMPTED\_WRITE\_TO\_READ ONLY\_MEMORY error messages, 762**
- ATTRIB command, 659, 736**
- AudioEndpointBuilder service, 105**
- AudioSrv service, 88, 105**
- Audit events, 766**
- auditing event logs, 767-768**
- auditpol Resource Kit tool, A17**
- Authenticated Users security principal, 418**
- Authenticode-signed level (driver signing), 459**
- Auto service Start modes, 87**
- autocompleting directories/ilenames via TweakUI, 290-291**
- autodfs UNIX service, A33**
- AUTOEXEC.NT option (CONFIG.NT), 546-547**
- autoexnt Resource Kit tool, A17**
- automated deployments, Windows XP, 177**
  - adding, 178-180
  - answer files, 180
  - RIS, 188
  - unattended installations, 186-188
- Automated System Recovery, 478**
- Automatic level (Automatic Updates), 282**
- automatic logins, 446, 451-452**
- automatic restarts (Windows OS), disabling, 733**

**Automatic Updates**

- Automatic level, 282
- configuring, 282-283, 384-386
- development of, 42-43
- Download Updates level, 282
- Include recommended updates when downloading, installing or notifying me about updates option, 283
- Notify Me level, 283
- service pack installations
  - Windows Vista installations, 256-257
  - Windows XP installations, 253
- Turn Off level, 283
- Use Microsoft Update Service option, 283
- wuauclt, 104

**Automatic Updates tab**

- System Properties dialog, 274
- User Account Control, 274

**Automatically Restart option**

- Control Panel, 758
- Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279

**automating user management, 438****AutoRun feature (command line), 537****awk UNIX service, A33****B****backslashes (\)**

- \\VALUEADD\3RDPARTY\MGT\CITRIX Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MGMT\PBA Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\FONTS Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\CIMV2R5 Value-Added tool category, A12

- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\IAS Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\MSTSC HPC Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\WBEMODBC Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\NETVBEUI Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\TOOLS Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\MSFT\NTBACKUP Value-Added tool category, A12
- \\VALUEADD\USMT\ANSI Value-Added tool category, A12

**Backup Operators groups, 416****@Backup service, 499****Backup Wizard, 494-495****backups**

- ASR, 493
- Automated System Recovery, 478
- Backup Files and Folders system (Windows Vista), 482-483
  - determining what gets backed up, 484
  - encrypted files, 484
  - one-time backups, 485
  - restoring files/folders, 486
  - scheduling backups, 485
- BCD store, 75
- Complete PC Backup, 479
- CPCB, 489
  - encrypted files, 490
  - network folders, 490-491
  - restoring backups, 491-492
  - restoring files/folders, 492
- enterprise backup solutions, 479

- File and Folder Backup, 479
    - hard drives, 478-479
    - integrity of, 479
  - NTBackup, 478, 493
    - creating configurations, 494-495
    - excluding files from, 495-496
    - performing restorations via, 497-499
    - scheduling backups, 497
  - one-time backups, Backup Files and Folders system, 485
  - Previous Versions backup tool, 479, 487-489
  - Registry (Windows XP), 293
    - reg.exe command-line tool, 295
    - Registry Editor, 294
  - restoring files/folders, Backup Files and Folders system, 486
  - scheduling
    - Backup Files and Folders system, 485
    - NTBackup, 497
  - security, 376
  - third-party systems/services, 499
  - Volume Shadow Copies, 480-482, 486
  - Windows XP upgrades, 218
- bad bus detection error messages, troubleshooting, 752**
- bad/incorrect driver error messages, troubleshooting, 751-752**
- BAD\_POOL\_CALLER error messages, 762**
- banner UNIX service, A33**
- basename UNIX service, A33**
- Basic disks, 598**
- Dyanmic disks, converting to, 469
  - logical drives, creating, 466
  - partitions
    - creating, 466
    - resizing, 470-471

**Basic Input Output System.** *See* BIOS

**Basic interface (Windows Vista),** 38

**batch command (Recovery Console),** 737

**batch files, 505.** *See also* command line

arguments

editing, 566-567

substituting in, 565-566

command extensions, 527-528

command line, searches in, 509

commands in, 564-565

creating, 563

dir /b >filename.bat command, 581

@echo off command, 566

editing, 564

environment variables, 574-575

for command, processing multiple items via, 576

delayed expansion, 578-579

multiple commands in for loops, 577-578

GUI applications, running in, 583

if command, conditional processing via

extended testing, 571

file/folder checks, 568-569

grouping commands, 570-571

program success checks, 569-570

input, prompting for, 581-583

placement of, 563

processing multiple arguments, 571-574

purposes of, 562-564

reg command, 562

regini command, 562

sc command, 562

setx command, 562

stopping, 581

subroutines in, 580-581

Windows Vista, 563

winrm command, 562

**BATCH security principal,** 418

**batch UNIX service,** A33

**Bc UNIX service,** A33

**BCD (Boot Configuration Data) store,** 720

backups, 75

BCDEdit.exe, 74

alternatives list, 76

commands list, 75-76

Boot Loader Settings file

object, 74

Debugger Settings file object, 74

EMS Settings file object, 74

file structure, 71-74

Global Settings file object, 74

RAM Defects file object, 74

rebuilding files, 75

Resume from Hibernation file object, 73

Resume Loader Settings file object, 74

Windows Legacy OS Loader file object, 74

Windows Memory Tester file object, 74

**bcdedit command, Windows RE,** 782

**BCDEdit.exe,** 74

alternatives to, 76

commands list, 75-76

**bdftopcf UNIX service,** A33

**Bdiff UNIX service,** A33

**BeAnywhere remote connection software,** C19

**BeOS,** 19

**BFE (Base Filtering Engine) service,** 105

**Bg UNIX service,** A33

**bgjob UNIX service,** A33

**big endian format,** 625

**binary command,** A2

**bindiff.exe Support Tool program,** A6

**BIOS (Basic Input Output System)**

description of, 46-48

disk settings, importance of, 600

drive support, importance of, 632

POST failures, 47

resource conflict error messages, 752

startup process, 52-53

upgrades

Windows Vista, 232

Windows XP, 218

**BIOS-disabled device error messages, troubleshooting,** 755

**BitLocker disk encryption,** 165, A13

**bitmap UNIX service,** A33

**BITS (Background Intelligent Transfer Service) service,** 88, 106

**bitsadmin.exe Support Tool program,** A6

**Blue Screen of Death.** *See* BSOD (Blue Screen of Death)

**bmtoa UNIX service,** A33

**boldface text, command line syntax,** 514

**boot CDs, scripted Windows XP installations,** 178

**Boot Code Sector 2, VBR formats,** 636

**boot configurations**

boot loaders, 239

Windows Vista, dual-boot configurations, 239-240

Windows XP, dual-boot configurations, 238

**Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages,** 720



- Boot Loader Settings file object (BCD store), 74**
- boot loaders, 239**
  - boot.ini entries, 64-65
  - multiboot installations, 171
  - repairing via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 733
- boot logging, enabling, 80**
- boot menu, 64. *See also* boot.ini**
- boot process. *See also* startup process**
  - multibooting, 82
  - troubleshooting
    - adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718
    - BCD store (Windows Vista), 720
    - Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages, 720
    - Hard Disk Controller Failure error messages, 720
    - Invalid Drive Specification error messages, 720
    - Invalid Media Type error messages, 720
    - MBR, 718
    - Missing Operating System error messages, 718
    - Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
    - NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED error messages, 719
    - Volume Boot Record, 718
- boot sectors, 619-620. *See also* MBR**
  - Disk Probe, 627-629
  - MBR, 621
  - startup process, 54
  - VBR, 620
- boot volumes, UNMOUNTABLE\_BOOT\_VOLUME error messages, 763**
- boot.ini. *See also* boot menu**
  - boot loader options, 64-65
  - contents of, 63
  - editing manually, 70-71
  - missing file, 63
  - operating systems
    - options, 65-69
    - selecting manually, 69
  - Recovery Console (Windows XP), 730
    - backing up via, 736
    - replacing via, 735
  - startup process, 56
  - Windows XP options, 65-67
- Boot.INI tab (System Configuration Utility), 777**
- bootable CDs, Windows XP installations**
  - troubleshooting, 187
  - unattended installations, 187-188
- bootcfg command (Recovery Console), 737**
- bootconfig Resource Kit tool, A17**
- BootMagic boot loaders, 171**
- bootmgr startup process, 57**
- bootstrap code**
  - definition of, 621
  - startup process, 622
- bootstrap loader startup process, 54-56**
- bootstrapping, definition of, 45**
- bottlenecks, identifying via**
  - Performance Logs and Alerts section (Performance Monitor), 314
  - System Monitor, 313
  - Task Manager, 310
- botware, 372**
- bp UNIX service, A33**
- BPB Sector 0, VBR formats, 634-637**
- brackets ( [ ] )**
  - [ UNIX service, A33
  - command line syntax, 515
  - [Create | Change] a Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430
- bridges, 327**
- browmon Resource Kit tool, A17**
- Browser and Shell Settings screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183**
- Browser service**
  - description of, 89, 106
  - master browsers, designating, 355
- browsers, hijacking**
  - HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
  - recovering from, 404
- browstat.exe Support Tool program, A6**
- BSOD (Blue Screen of Death), 457-458. *See also* STOP error messages**
  - description of, 50
  - device driver errors, 733
  - troubleshooting, 279, 757-758
- buffer overrun exploits, 276**
- bugs, 42. *See also* Automatic Updates**
- built-in commands, 507, B38-B39**
- bus Resource Kit tool, A17**
- buses**
  - ISA buses, Windows support for, 456
  - resource conflict error messages, 753
  - troubleshooting
    - bad bus detection error messages, 752
    - DATA\_BUS\_ERROR error messages, 760
    - Device Manager, 752

Bypass Traverse Checking privilege, 425

byte values

- non standard system indicator byte values list, 626
- standard system indicator byte values list, 625-626

## C

c++ UNIX service, A34

c++filt UNIX service, A34

c2ph UNIX service, A34

c89 UNIX service, A34

.CAB files, 501-502

cabarc.exe Support Tool program, A6

cable

- CAT-5 (patch) cable, 328, 336
- crossover cable, 329
- Ethernet network configurations, 328-329
- Internet connections, security, 373
- wired network configurations, 325, 328-329

cache configuration option (Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool), 786

cache memory, 787

cacheinfo Resource Kit tool, A18

cachemov Resource Kit tool, A18

cal UNIX service, A34

calendar UNIX service, A34

call command, 528, 564, 580-581

calprog UNIX service, A34

cancel option, virtual machines, 174

captaininfo UNIX service, A34

Carbon Copy remote connection software. *See* LapLink Everywhere remote connection software

Carbonite Online Backup service, 499

caret (^), escaping special characters in command line, 521

case sensitivity (text), environment variables, 515

Castlewood Orb drives, partitioning requirements, 620

cat Resource Kit tool, A18

cat UNIX service, A34

CAT-5 (patch) cable, 328, 336

cat32 UNIX service, A34

cc UNIX service, A34

cd command, 528, 550, 732, 738

cd dirname command, A2

CD Slide Show Generator, A15

cd UNIX service, A34

CD-ROM drives, El Torito compliance, 149

cdburn Resource Kit tool, A18

CDO (Collaboration Data Objects) tool, 591

CDO.Message Windows Management COM Objects, 589

cdromdrives Resource Kit tool, A18

CDs

- booting from, 55
- installation CDs, troubleshooting, 717
- scripted Windows XP installations, 178
- setup CDs
  - Windows XP network configuration, 344
  - starting Recovery Console (Windows XP) from, 731
- Windows PE CDs
  - capturing installation images, 194
  - contents of, 194
  - creating, 193

CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252

cepsetup Resource Kit tool, A18

certification, device drivers, 459

CertPropSvc service, 106

change logs, 293

Change Settings tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789

Change the Account Type option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430

Change the Name option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430

Change the Picture option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430

Change Type button (User Profile Management dialog), 443

channels (wireless networks), 332

chdir command (Recovery Console), 738

CHKDSK, 672-673

Check for New Solutions tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789

checkbios Resource Kit tool, A18

checkeg UNIX service, A34

checkrepl Resource Kit tool, A18

chgpath UNIX service, A34

chgrp UNIX service, A34

CHKDSK, 738, 772-773

- compared to SCANDISK, 671
- NTFS repairs, 670

chkdsk command, Windows RE, 782

chklmks Resource Kit tool, A18

chknic Resource Kit tool, A18

chkusers Resource Kit tool, A18

chmod UNIX service, A34

- choice Resource Kit tool, A18
- chown UNIX service, A34
- chroot UNIX service, A34
- chrtbl UNIX service, A34
- CHS mode, 625
- chsh UNIX service, A34
- ci UNIX service, A34
- cisvc service, 89
- cksum UNIX service, A34
- Classic interface (Windows Vista), 38
- classic logon dialog, 445
- classifymembers Resource Kit tool, A18
- clean installations
  - Windows Vista, 148-149, 164-168, 176
  - Windows XP, 148-149, 158-163, 176
  - Windows XP Professional, 158-163
- clean Resource Kit tool, A18
- cleanspl Resource Kit tool, A18
- Clear All Events option (Event Viewer), 766
- Clear Solution and Problem History tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789
- clear UNIX service, A34
- clearmem Resource Kit tool, A18
- ClearType font smoothing, 267-268
- ClearType Tuner, A14
- ClilpSrv, 89
- clip Resource Kit tool, A18
- clippool Resource Kit tool, A18
- cliptray Resource Kit tool, A18
- clone Resource Kit tool, A18
- clone.vbs Support Tool program, A6
- clone1q.vbs Support Tool program, A6
- clonepr.vbs Support Tool program, A6
- cloneqq.vbs Support Tool program, A6
- clonequ.vbs Support Tool program, A6
- cloning
  - hard disks, 209, 237
  - MAC addresses, 368
- clr\_optimization service, 106
- cls command (Recovery Console), 738
- clusrest Resource Kit tool, A18
- clusterrecovery Resource Kit tool, A18
- clusters
  - lost clusters, FAT, 659-662
  - number of, determining via DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 697
  - overview. *See* allocation units sizes
    - FAT12 file systems, 641
    - FAT16, 643
    - FAT32, 648
    - formatting, 613
- clustsim Resource Kit tool, A18
- cmd.exe. *See* command line
- cmdlets (WPS), objects, 593
  - methods, calling, 595
  - properties, changing, 595
  - passing, 594
- CMOS (Complimentary Metal Oxide Semiconductor) batteries, boot process errors from, 718
- cmp UNIX service, A34
- co UNIX service, A34
- codefile Resource Kit tool, A18
- col UNIX service, A34
- colltbl UNIX service, A34
- Color Control Panel Applet, A14
- column UNIX service, A34
- COM (Component Object Model) objects
  - scripts and, 588-589
  - Windows Management COM objects list, 589-590
- comm UNIX service, A34
- command line. *See also* batch files
  - arguments, 513-514, 520
  - AutoRun feature, 537
  - built-in commands, 507
  - cd command, 550
  - command extensions, 527-528
  - command pipelines, 518-519
  - command separators, 519
  - configuring
    - changing search paths, 531-532
    - console window properties, 531
    - predefined environment variables, 532-535
    - setting default environment variables, 535-537
    - virtual environment variables, 532-535
  - control command, 555-557
  - control panel applets, 556-557
  - copying/pasting in, 523-524
  - defragmenting hard disks, 476
  - dir command, 551-552
  - DOSKEY macros, 525-527
  - editing in, 521-522
  - emulation subsystems
    - 16-bit Windows, 511, 527
    - 32-bit Windows, 511, 527
    - 64-bit Windows, 511
    - Interix (POSIX), 510
    - MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
    - OS/2.1x, 511
  - environment variables, 507-509
    - case sensitivity in, 515
    - changing search paths, 531-532
    - MS-DOS, 547
    - predefined variables, 532-535

- prepending variables, 536
  - setting default variables, 535-537
  - substituting, 515
  - virtual variables, 532-535
- .EXE files, 509
- file extensions, list of, 508
- filename extensions list, B3
- findstr command, 560-562
- folders, sharing, 361-362
- for command, processing
  - multiple items via, 576
  - delayed expansion, 578-579
  - multiple commands in for loops, 577-578
- globbing, 576
- graphical applications, running in, 507
- GUI applications, starting from, 583
- GUI interface versus, 260, 505
- hard disk management, 465
- Input/Output redirection, 515-518
- more command, 552-553
- name completion feature, 522-523
- net command
  - net share subcommand, 560
  - net start subcommand, 560
  - net stop subcommand, 560
  - net use subcommand, 559
  - net view subcommand, 558-559
  - subcommands list, 558
- operating in, 506
- popd command, 551
- printing in, 528-530
- pushd command, 551
- quotes (") in, 520
- reg command, 562
- regini command, 562
- runas command, 553-554, 557
- sc command, 562
- searches in, 509
- services, managing from, 127-128
- setx command, 562
- syntax, finding, B2
- special characters, escaping, 520
- start command, 554-555
- stopping runaway programs, 530-531
- syntax, interpreting, 513-515
- tools list, B4-B38
- UAC and, 548-549
- Windows Services management, 307
- winrm command, 562
- Command Prompt window. *See also batch files***
  - arguments, 513-514, 520
  - AutoRun feature, 537
  - built-in commands, 507
  - cd command, 550
  - command extensions, 527-528
  - command pipelines, 518-519
  - command separators, 519
  - configuring
    - changing search paths, 531-532
    - console window properties, 531
    - predefined environment variables, 532-535
    - setting default environment variables, 535-537
    - virtual environment variables, 532-535
  - control command, 555-557
  - control panel applets from, 556-557
  - copying/pasting in, 523-524
  - dir command, 551-552
  - DOSKEY macros, 525-527
  - editing in, 521-522
  - emulation subsystems
    - 16-bit Windows, 511, 527
    - 32-bit Windows, 511, 527
    - 64-bit Windows, 511
    - Interix (POSIX), 510
    - MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
    - OS/2.1x, 511
  - environment variables, 507-509
    - case sensitivity in, 515
    - changing search paths, 531-532
    - MS-DOS, 547
    - predefined variables, 532-535
    - prepending variables, 536
    - setting default variables, 535-537
    - substituting, 515
    - virtual variables, 532-535
  - .EXE files, 509
  - file extensions, list of, 508
  - findstr command, 560-562
  - for command, processing
    - multiple items via, 576
    - delayed expansion, 578-579
    - multiple commands in for loops, 577-578
  - globbing, 576
  - graphical applications, running in, 507
  - GUI applications, starting from, 583
  - GUI versus, 505
  - Input/Output redirection, 515-518
  - more command, 552-553
  - name completion feature, 522-523

- net command
  - net share subcommand, 560
  - net start subcommand, 560
  - net stop subcommand, 560
  - net use subcommand, 559
  - net view subcommand, 558-559
  - subcommands list, 558
- opening, 506
- operating in, 506
- popd command, 551
- printing in, 528-530
- pushd command, 551
- quotes (") in, 520
- reg command, 562
- regini command, 562
- runas command, 553-554, 557
- Safe Mode, removing spyware, 287
- Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 80
- sc command, 562
- searches in, 509
- setx command, 562
- special characters, escaping, 520
- start command, 554-555
- stopping runaway programs, 530-531
- syntax, interpreting, 513-515
- UAC and, 548-549
- user accounts, managing, 437
- winrm command, 562
- command UNIX service, A34**
- commands**
  - aliases, 547
  - batch file commands, 564-565
  - built-in commands list, B38-B39
  - for loops, multiple commands in, 577-578
  - grouping via parentheses ( ( ) ), 570-571
  - commas (,), separating command line arguments, 520
  - Commit Charge Limit (Windows Vista memory), 316-317**
  - Commit Charge Peak (Windows Vista memory), 316-317**
  - comparison operators, if command, 571
  - compatibility**
    - hardware
      - HCL, 131
      - Windows XP, 132, 219
      - Windows Vista, 132-135
    - software
      - HCL, 131
      - Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
      - Windows Vista, 132-135
      - Windows XP, 132
    - systems
      - Windows Vista upgrades, 228-230
      - Windows XP upgrades, 217-218
  - Compatibility Administrator (Application Compatibility Toolkit), A10, 135**
  - Compatibility Fixes, A10**
  - Compatibility Modes, A10**
  - Complete PC Backup, 479**
  - Complete PC Restore (Windows RE), 783-786**
  - compress Resource Kit tool, A18**
  - compress UNIX service, A35**
  - compression**
    - files, 143, 468
    - partitions, Windows XP upgrades, 219
  - compsys Resource Kit tool, A18**
  - Computer Administrator accounts, 373, 413**
  - Computer Name and Administrator Password page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160**
  - Computer Name tab (UAC), 273**
  - Computer Names screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 182**
  - COMSysApp service, 89, 106**
  - con2port Resource Kit tool, A18**
  - conall Resource Kit tool, A18**
  - confdisk Resource Kit tool, A18**
  - CONFIG.NT, 544-546**
  - config.pl UNIX service, A35**
  - configPPM.pl UNIX service, A35**
  - configuring**
    - applications, performance, 274
    - Automatic Updates, 282-283, 384-386
    - command line
      - changing search paths, 531-532
      - console window properties, 531
      - predefined environment variables, 532-535
      - setting default environment variables, 535-537
      - virtual environment variables, 532-535
    - devices, manual device configuration required error messages, 755
    - DHCP IP address assignments, 347
    - displays
      - refresh rates, 263
      - resolution, 261-263
      - screen icons, 263-264
      - text, 263-264
      - Window elements, 263-264
    - environment variables, 279
    - error reporting, 281-282

- event log properties, 767
- hardware, manual configuration via Device Manager, 456
- Last Known Good
  - Configuration option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 722-723
- local security policies, 432
- monitors
  - antialiasing, 267-268
  - DirectX, 268-269
  - font smoothing, 267-268
  - graphics drivers, 266
  - keyboard shortcuts, 269
  - menu accelerator keys, 269
  - multiple monitors, 264-265
- MS-DOS command environment, 538
  - compatibility settings, 544
  - CONFIG.NT, 544-546
  - font settings, 540
  - memory settings, 541
  - miscellaneous settings, 542
  - program settings, 539-540
  - screen settings, 542
  - window/memory options, 539-544
- networks, 139-140, 325
- page files, 274-275
- passwords
  - user accounts, 377-378
  - Windows Vista, 167
- Remote Desktop connections, C14-C16
- routers
  - Windows Connect Now (Rally), 336
  - Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 339
- Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279-281
- static IP address assignments, 348-350
- user accounts, passwords, 377-378
- user profiles, default profiles, 444
- usernames, Windows Vista, 167
- virtual memory, 274-275
- Windows Firewall, 388
- Windows OS, incomplete
  - Windows setup error messages, 754
- Windows Vista, dual-boot configurations, 239-240
- Windows XP, dual-boot configurations, 238
- connection-sharing routers. See gateways**
- connstat.cmd Support Tool program, A6**
- console applications. See Command Prompt window**
- console windows, property configuration, 531**
- consume Resource Kit tool, A19**
- control command, 555-557**
- Control Panel**
  - applets list, B39-B40
  - Automatically Restart option, disabling, 758
  - software, uninstalling via, 724
- control panel applets from command line, 556-557**
- control Standard command-line command, A2**
- convert command, 472-473**
- converting**
  - FAT16 file systems to NTFS, 472-473
  - FAT32 file systems to NTFS, 472-473
  - file systems, 144
  - NTFS to FAT16 file systems, 473
  - NTFS to FAT32 file systems, 473
- copy backups (NTBackup), 494**
- copy command, 732, 739**
- copy protection**
  - Product Activation, 205
  - KMS, 212
  - MAK, 211-212
  - number of allowed system changes, 209-211
  - OEM installations, 206
  - PCMCIA cards, 208
  - volume licensing, 207
  - Windows XP installations, 207-209
  - WGA, 212-213
- Copy To button (User Profile Management dialog), 443**
- copying**
  - command line, 523-524
  - hard drives, 237
- corrupted files, recovering in parallel Windows installations, 756**
- counter logs, 314**
- counters, 313**
- COUNTRY= option (CONFIG.NT), 544**
- cp UNIX service, A35**
- CPCB (Complete PC Backup), 489**
  - encrypted files, 490
  - network folders, 490-491
  - restoring backups, 491-492
  - restoring files/folders, 492
- cpio UNIX service, A35**
- cpp UNIX service, A35**
- CPU (Central Processing Units)**
  - real mode, 48
  - Windows independence from, 40-41
  - Windows XP 64-bit editions, 41-42
- cpustres Resource Kit tool, A19**
- crashes**
  - Online Crash analyis feature, 788

- recovery, Windows Services management, 305
  - restart loops, 280
  - troubleshooting, 279-281
  - [Create | Change] a Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427, 430
  - Create Custom View option (Event Viewer, Windows Vista only), 766
  - createusers Resource Kit tool, A19
  - creatfil Resource Kit tool, A19
  - CREATOR GROUP security principal, 418
  - CREATOR OWNER security principal, 418
  - critical updates, 43, 230
  - cron UNIX service, A35
  - crontab UNIX service, A35
  - crossover cable, 329
  - CRT monitors, adjusting refresh rates, 263
  - Cryptographic Operators groups, 417
  - CryptSvc service, 89, 106
  - csccmd Resource Kit tool, A19
  - CscService service, 107
  - csch UNIX service, A35
  - csch.bat UNIX service, A35
  - csplit UNIX service, A35
  - ctags UNIX service, A35
  - ctrlist Resource Kit tool, A19
  - cusrmgr Resource Kit tool, A19
  - Custom Install option (Windows Update), 384
  - customizing
    - answer files, 185
    - displays
      - refresh rates, 263
      - resolution, 261-263
      - screen icons, 263-264
      - text, 263-264
      - Window elements, 263-264
    - Start menu, 270-271
    - Tools menu (Windows XP), 779
    - USMT .XML files, 198
  - custreasonedit Resource Kit tool, A19
  - cut UNIX service, A35
- D**
- daemons, description of, 52. *See also* services
  - dag UNIX service, A35
  - daily backups (NTBackup), 494
  - data areas (partitions), 638
  - data filtering, 391-392
  - Data Lifeguard tools (Western Digital), 238
  - data migration, 242
    - Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 242-243
      - applying files/settings to target PCs, 246-247
      - collecting files/settings from source PCs, 244-245
    - USMT, 242
    - Windows Easy Transfer, 247
    - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 248
  - data recovery
    - ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
    - Device Driver Roll Back option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 723
    - disk editors
      - DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687, 694-700
      - freeware, 686
      - NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691
      - retrieving files from disks, 701-704
      - undeleting files, 694-700
      - WinHex, 686-687
    - EasyRecovery, 683-685
    - Flash memory devices, 704
    - Last Known Good Configuration option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 722-723
    - Norton Unformat, 683
    - NTFS recoveries
      - Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
      - Norton UnErase tool, 681-682
    - parallel Windows installations, 756
    - passwords, 379
    - Recycle Bin, recovering from, 679-680
    - Recovery Console
      - access restrictions, 728
      - Administrator accounts in, 732
      - attrib command, 736
      - backing up boot.ini files, 736
      - batch command, 737
      - boot loader repair, 733
      - boot.ini files, 730, 735-736
      - bootcfg command, 737
      - cd command, 738
      - chdir command, 738
      - chkdsk command, 738
      - cls command, 738
      - copy command, 739
      - del command, 739
      - delete command, 739
      - deleting files from, 739
      - dir command, 739-740
      - disable command, 740
      - disabling adware, 734
      - disabling device drivers, 733-734
      - disabling spyware, 734
      - disabling viruses, 734
      - diskpart command, 740
      - enable command, 741
      - exit command, 741
      - expand command, 741-742

- fixboot command, 742
- fixmbr command, 629-631, 742
- format command, 743
- Group Policy conflicts, 729
- help command, 743
- installing, 607, 729-731
- listsvc command, 743
- logon command, 743
- map command, 743
- md command, 744
- mirror conflicts, 729
- mkdir command, 744
- more command, 744
- net command, 744
- passwords in, 732
- rd command, 744
- ren command, 744
- rename command, 744
- rmdir command, 744
- set command, 745
- starting from setup CD, 731
- systemroot command, 745
- type command, 744
- utilizing, 731-733
- Windows 2000 installations, 732
- Recovery Environment (Windows Vista), 630-631
- Recovery tab (Service Properties pages), 305
- Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279-281
- System Restore tool
  - Safe Mode, 725-726
  - Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
  - Windows RE, 727
- third-party file unerase/delete programs, 681
- Windows RE, 780
  - command prompt, 746, 781-782
  - preinstalled versions of, 781
  - Startup Repair, 782
  - System Restore, 783
  - Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
  - Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787
- data storage, formatting**
  - Flash drives, 466
  - removable storage media, 466
- DATA\_BUS\_ERROR error messages, 760**
- Date and Time Settings page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160**
- date UNIX service, A35**
- dc UNIX service, A35**
- dcdiaq.exe Support Tool program, A7**
- DcomLaunch service, 89, 107**
- dd UNIX service, A35**
- DDNS (Dynamic Domain Name Service)**
  - Remote Desktop, C10-C12
  - troubleshooting, C12
- Debugger Settings file object (BCD store), 74**
- debugging software**
  - Debugging mode, 81
  - Dr. Watson, 769-770
- defense-in-depth security strategies, 376**
- defprn Resource Kit tool, A19**
- defptr Resource Kit tool, A19**
- defrag command, parameters of, 477**
- defragmenting hard drives, 319, 323, 462, 475-477, 675-677**
- del command, 732, 739**
- Delete button (User Profile Management dialog), 443**
- delete command (Recovery Console), 739**
- Delete the Account option (User Accounts Control Panel), 428-430**
- deleting**
  - dr\_listing.txt files, 583
  - files
    - from Recovery Console (Windows XP), 739
    - recovering in parallel Windows installations, 756
    - system's process of, 698-699
  - Restore Points, 475
  - Shadow Copies, 475
  - startup programs, 285
- delprof Resource Kit tool, A19**
- delrp Resource Kit tool, A19**
- delsrv Resource Kit tool, A19**
- DEP (Data Execution Prevention), 276-279**
- dependencies (Windows Services), 304-306**
- depends Resource Kit tool, A19**
- depends.exe Support Tool program, A7**
- DEPLOY.CHM files, 180**
- deploying**
  - installation images via networks, 195
  - Windows Vista, automated deployments, 177-178, 189-193
  - Windows XP, automated deployments, 177-180, 186-188
- Deployment Toolkit, A10-A11**
- descriptors (NTFS), 667**
- Desktop folder, contents of, 60**
- desktop icons, hiding/showing via TweakUI, 289**
- desktop Resource Kit tool, A19**
- devcon.exe Support Tool program, A7**



**device drivers**

- BSOD crashes caused by, 733
- certification, 459
- description of, 50-51
- Device Driver Roll Back option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 723
- driver rollback, 461
- installing, 461
- older drivers, selecting, 460-461
- sc command, 128
- signing, 459-460
- troubleshooting
  - ATTEMPTED\_WRITE\_TO\_READONLY\_MEMORY error messages, 762
  - bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
  - BAD\_POOL\_CALLER error messages, 762
  - device driver shutdown error messages, 754
  - Device Manager, 753
  - disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 733-734
  - DRIVER\_IRQL\_NOT\_LESS\_OR\_EQUAL error messages, 762
  - DRIVER\_POWER\_STATE\_FAILURE error messages, 762
  - DRIVER\_UNLOADED\_WITHOUT\_CANCELLING\_PENDING\_OPERATIONS error messages, 762
  - DRIVER\_USED\_EXCESSIVE\_PTES error messages, 762
  - incorrect driver error messages, 753
  - STATUS\_IMAGE\_CHECKSUM\_MISMATCH error messages, 763
  - STATUS\_SYSTEM\_PROCESS\_TERMINATED error messages, 763
  - THREAD\_STUCK\_IN\_DEVICE\_DRIVER error messages, 762
  - updating, 458
  - Windows 2000, 715
  - Windows Vista upgrades, 232
  - Windows XP, finding for, 715
- Device Manager, 454**
  - drivers
    - certifying, 459
    - rollback, 461
    - selecting older drivers, 460-461
    - signing, 459-460
    - updating, 458
    - Windows 2000 driver installation, 461
  - hardware
    - forcing detection of, 457
    - reinstalling, 457
    - troubleshooting via, 750-752
  - installing
    - WDM, 461
    - Windows 2000 drivers, 461
  - manually configuring devices, 456
  - Resources property page, 456
  - troubleshooting
    - bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
    - BIOS-disabled device error messages, 755
    - buses, 752
    - device driver shutdown error messages, 754
    - device drivers, 753
    - device prepared for removal error messages, 755
    - device reported problems error messages, 755
    - disabled device error messages, 754-755
    - disabled service error messages, 755
    - failed/missing hardware error messages, 753
    - hardware via, 750-752
    - incomplete Windows setup error messages, 754
    - manual device configuration required error messages, 755
    - Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
    - resource conflict error messages, 752-753
    - restart required error messages, 754
    - viewing devices, 455
- device Resource Kit tool, A19**
- DEVICE= option (CONFIG.NT), 544**
- DEVICEHIGH [SIZE=] option (CONFIG.NT), 545**
- DEVICEHIGH= option (CONFIG.NT), 545**
- devicemem Resource Kit tool, A19**
- df UNIX service, A35**
- DFS Replication section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765**
- DFSR service, 107**
- dfsutil.exe Support Tool program, A7**
- dh Resource Kit tool, A19**
- dhcnp Resource Kit tool, A19**
- DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol), 90**
  - IP addresses, network assignments, 347
  - Windows startup times, improving, 322
- Dhcp service, 90, 107**
- dhcploc Resource Kit tool, A19**
- dhcploc.exe Support Tool program, A7**

- dhcpcobjs Resource Kit tool, A19
- diagnostic read-and-write cylinders, 638
- Diagnostic Startup mode (msconfig), 286
- DIALUP security principal, 418
- diff UNIX service, A35
- diff3 UNIX service, A35
- differential backups (NTBackup), 494
- dig UNIX service, A35
- !dir [filename] command, A2
- dir /b >filename.bat command, batch files, 581
- dir command, 551-552, 732, 739-740, 782
- dir [filename] command, A2
- dircmp UNIX service, A35
- directories, 656-657
  - ATTRIB command, 659
  - autocompletion via TweakUI, 290-291
  - FAT file system entries, 658
  - FAT invalid folder errors, 662
  - folder entry status bytes, 658
  - folder file attribute byte, 658-659
- Directory Services Restore mode, 81
- DirectX diagnostic tool (DXDIAG.EXE), 268-269, 773-775
- dirname UNIX service, A35
- diruse Resource Kit tool, A19
- diruse.exe Support Tool program, A7
- Disable Automatic Restart on System Failure option, 81, 733
- disable command (Recovery Console), 740
- Disable Driver Signature Enforcement, 81
- disabled device error messages, troubleshooting, 754-755
- disabled service error messages, troubleshooting, 755
- disabling
  - automatic restarts (Windows OS), 733
  - Automatically Restart option (Control Panel), 758
  - DEP, 278-279
  - firewalls, 365
  - graphics for performance, 321
  - IIS Web server, 322
  - Indexing service, 322
  - Simple File Sharing, 358
  - User Account Control, 779
  - Windows Firewall, 365
  - Windows Services, 305, 321
- Disc Wizard disk cloning software (Seagate), 237
- Disk Cleanup Utility, 474-475
- disk cloning, 209, 237
- Disk Defragmenter, 476-477
- Disk Director Suite 10 partition management software (Acronis), 240
- disk editors, 686
  - DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687
    - determining cluster amounts, 697
    - Directory view, 695
    - drive examinations, 695-696
    - file deletion process, 698-699
    - Read-Write mode, 699
    - retrieving files from hard drives, 701-704
    - undeleting files via, 694-700
  - freeware, 686
  - NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691
  - undeleting files, 694-700
  - WinHex, 686-687
- disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
- disk images, administrator passwords, 182
- disk interfaces, tuning, 320-321
- Disk Management console. *See also partitioning*
  - Basic disks, converting to Dynamic disks, 469
  - DISKPART versus, 607
  - Dynamic disks
    - converting Basic disks to, 469
    - moving between computers, 470
  - dynamic volumes, extending, 469
  - FDISK versus, 608
  - formatting
    - Flash drives, 466
    - hard drives, 466
    - removable storage media, 466
    - volumes, 466
  - functions of, 464-465
  - limitations of, 611
  - logical drives, creating, 465
  - mounted drives, creating, 468-469
  - opening, 464
  - partitions, 608-610
    - creating, 465
    - formatting, 466
    - resizing, 470-471
  - simple volumes, creating, 466
- Disk Probe, 627-629
  - MBR, editing, 628
  - NTFS
    - repairs, 670
    - VBR recovery, 689-691
- disk space, quota management in NTFS file systems, 144
- DiskEdit disk editor (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687
  - cluster amounts, determining, 697
  - Directory view, 695

- drive examinations, 695-696
- files
  - deletion process, 698-699
  - undeleting via, 694-700
- hard drives, retrieving files from, 701-704
- Read-Write mode, 699
- Diskkeeper defragmenting software, 477**
- diskmap Resource Kit tool, A19**
- diskpar Resource Kit tool, A19**
- DISKPART, 465, 740, 786. See also partitioning**
  - compared to Disk Management, 607
  - disadvantages of, 607, 614
  - extend command, using with, 470
  - high-level formatting, 612-613
  - installing, 607
- diskpartition Resource Kit tool, A19**
- diskraid Resource Kit tool, A19**
- disks. See dynamic disks; hard drives**
- diskuse Resource Kit tool, A19**
- Display Settings panel (Setup Manager Wizard), 182**
- Display tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 774**
- displays**
  - antialiasing, 267-268
  - BSOD, 279, 457-458
  - DirectX, 268-269
  - font smoothing, 267-268
  - graphics drivers, upgrading, 266
  - keyboard shortcuts, 269
  - menu accelerator keys, 269
  - minimum requirements, 259
  - multiple displays, configuring, 264-265
  - refresh rates, adjusting, 263
  - resolution, adjusting, 261-263
  - screen icons, sizing, 263-264
  - text, sizing, 263-264
  - Window elements, sizing, 263-264
- Distributed COM Users groups, 417**
- Distributed Link Tracking Client, TrkWks, 102**
- Distributed Transaction Coordinator, 93**
- Distribution Shares, scripted Windows XP installations, 178**
- DLL (Dynamic Link Libraries), 83. See also services**
- DLS Internet connections, security, 373**
- DMA (Direct Memory Access), tuning hard drive interfaces, 320-321**
- dmachan Resource Kit tool, A19**
- dmdadmin service, 90**
- dmdiaq Resource Kit tool, A19**
- dmdiaq.exe Support Tool program, A7**
- dmserver service, Logical Disk Manager, 90**
- DNS (Domain Name Services), obtaining names for Remote Desktop, C10-C12**
- Dnscache service, 90, 107**
- dnscmd.exe Support Tool program, A7**
- dnsdiag Resource Kit tool, A19**
- dnslint.exe Support Tool program, A7**
- dnsquery UNIX service, A35**
- dollar sign (\$), hiding shares with, 362**
- domains. See also workgroups**
  - global accounts, 411
  - logins, 447
  - members, 411
  - passwords, 411
- Users control panel (Windows Vista), 429
- Windows Vista, determining configuration in, 412
- Windows XP, determining configuration in, 412
- DOMDocument Windows Management COM Objects, 589**
- dommon Resource Kit tool, A19**
- DOS (Disk Operating Systems)**
  - development of, 6-9
  - DOS 1.x, 12-14
  - DOS 2.x, 14
  - DOS 3.x, 14-15
  - DOS 4.x, 15-16
  - DOS 5.x, 16-17
  - DOS 6.x, 17
  - DoubleSpace, 17
  - MS-DOS versus PC DOS, 10-12
  - PC DOS 6.1, 17-18
  - pre-NT reliance on, 5-6
  - Windows 3x drive capacity limitations, 618
  - Windows 9x/ME versions of, 18
- dos2unix UNIX service, A35**
- DOS=[HIGH|LOW][, UMB|NOUMB] option (CONFIG.NT), 545**
- DOSKEY macros**
  - 16-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 527
  - 32-bit Windows emulation subsystems, 527
  - command line, uses in, 525-527
  - special symbols in, 525
- doskey program, adding to, 547**
- DOSONLY option (CONFIG.NT), 545**
- dot3svc service, 107**
- DoubleSpace, 17**

**Download Updates level (Automatic Updates), 282**

**downloading**

PowerToys, A14

Terminal Service Client (Remote Desktop), C14-C15

Windows Scripting Host documentation, 301

WPS, 595

**dprofpp UNIX service, A35**

**DPS (Diagnostic Policy Service), 108**

**DR-DOS, 18-19**

**Dr. Watson debugging software, 769-770**

**DreamScene (Windows), A13**

**drive letters, 462**

**driver rollback, 461**

**driver signing, 459-460**

**drivers Resource Kit tool, A19**

**DRIVER\_IRQL\_NOT\_LESS\_OR\_EQUAL error messages, 762**

**DRIVER\_POWER\_STATE\_FAILURE error messages, 762**

**DRIVER\_UNLOADED\_WITHOUT\_CANCELLING\_PENDING\_OPERATIONS error messages, 762**

**DRIVER\_USED\_EXCESSIVE\_PTES error messages, 762**

**drives. *See also* hard drives**

BIOS support, importance of, 632

capacity limitations, 615-619

diagnostic read-and-write cylinders, 638

external drives

file systems, 601

formatting limitations, overcoming, 611

letters, assigning to, 601-605

sharing, 359

**drives Resource Kit tool, A20**

**drmapsvr Resource Kit tool, A20**

**drvMgr Resource Kit tool, A20**

**dr\_listing.txt files, deleting, 583**

**dsacIs.exe Support Tool program, A7**

**dsastat.exe Support Tool program, A7**

**dsKprobe.exe Support Tool program, A7**

**dsstore Resource Kit tool, A20**

**du UNIX service, A35**

**dual-boot configurations**

boot loaders, 239

Windows Vista, 239-240

Windows XP, 238

**dumpcfg Resource Kit tool, A20**

**dumpchk.exe Support Tool program, A7**

**dumpel Resource Kit tool, A20**

**dumpfsMOS Resource Kit tool, A20**

**dupfinder Resource Kit tool, A20**

**dupfinder.exe Support Tool program, A7**

**dureq Resource Kit tool, A20**

**dvdburn Resource Kit tool, A20**

**DVDs**

booting from, 55

installation DVDs, troubleshooting, 717

**dword, 658**

**DXDIAG.EXE (DirectX diagnostic tool), 773-775**

**dynamic disks**

Basic disks, converting to, 469

computers, moving between, 470

limitations of, 598

NTFS support, 665

partitions, resizing on, 471

simple volumes, creating on, 466

supported features, 598

**dynamic volumes**

extending, 469

limitations of, 598

simple volumes, creating, 466

supported features, 598

**dyndns.com, troubleshooting, C12**

## E

**EapHost service, 108**

**Easy CD Creator (Roxio), Windows XP installation compatibility issues, 132**

**EasyBCD, 291**

**EasyRecovery, 683-685, 705**

**ECC memory, 787**

**echo command, 564**

**@echo off command, 566**

**echo UNIX service, A35**

**ECHOCONFIG option (CONFIG.NT), 545**

**ED (Execute Disable), 276**

**ed UNIX service, A35**

**editing**

arguments in batch files, 566-567

batch files, 564

command line, 521-522

environment variables in batch files, 575

Registry (Windows XP)

cautions with, 297

hives, 298-299

Registry Editor, 296-297

remote editing, 297

scripts, 585, 588

**editres UNIX service, A35**

**EFS (Encrypting File System), 143, 484**

**efsinfo Resource Kit tool, A20**

**efsinfo.exe Support Tool program, A7**

**egrep UNIX service, A35**

**ehRecvr service, 108**

**ehSched service, 108**

**ehstart service, 108**

- El Torito compliance, CD-ROM drives, 149
- ellipses (...), command line syntax, 515
- eloqdma Resource Kit tool, A20
- else command, 565
- elvis UNIX service, A35
- elvrec UNIX service, A36
- email
  - REG files, deploying, 302
  - shortcuts, sending from, 591-592
  - Start menu options, 272
  - .VBS files, deploying, 302
- EMDMgmt service, 108
- empty Resource Kit tool, A20
- EMS Settings file object (BCD store), 74
- emulaton subsystems
  - 16-bit Windows, 511, 527
  - 32-bit Windows, 511, 527
  - 64-bit Windows, 511
  - Interix (POSIX), 510
  - MS-DOS, 510-513
    - compatibility settings, 544
    - CONFIG.NT, 544-546
    - configuring, 538-546
    - environment variables, 547
    - font settings, 540
    - memory settings, 541
    - miscellaneous settings, 542
    - printing from, 529-530
    - program settings, 539-540
    - screen settings, 542
  - OS/2.1x, 511
- enable command (Recovery Console), 741
- Enable File and Folder Compression formatting option, 468
- enabledhcp Resource Kit tool, A20
- encryption
  - disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
  - files
    - backups, 484
    - CPCB, 490
    - passwords, 379
    - wireless networks, 332-335
- encryption keys, creating for wireless networks, 334-335
- endlocal command, 528, 564, 575
- enterprise backup solutions, 479
- Enterprise Domain Controllers security principal, 418
- enumclasses Resource Kit tool, A20
- enuminstances Resource Kit tool, A20
- enumnamespaces Resource Kit tool, A20
- enumprop Resource Kit tool, A20
- env UNIX service, A36
- environment variables, 507-509
  - batch files, 574-575
  - case sensitivity (text) in, 515
  - configuring, 279
  - default variables, setting, 535-537
  - delayed expansion, 578-579
  - endlocal command, 575
  - MS-DOS, 547
  - predefined variables, 532-535
  - prepending, 536
  - search paths, changing, 531-532
  - set command, 574
  - setlocal command, 575
  - substituting, 515
  - virtual variables, 532-535
- Error events, 766
- error reporting, 281-282
- error status values, 569-570
- ERSvc service, 90
- Etherfast Cable/DSL Routers (Linksys), 182
- Ethernet networks, 327
  - cable configurations, 328-329
  - hubs, 329
  - PCI cards, 328
- Event Log Readers groups, 417
- event logs
  - application logs, 764
  - clearing, 766
  - configuring properties of, 767
  - Error events, 766
  - exporting list of, 766
  - Failure Audit events, 766
  - forwarded events logs, 765
  - hacker attacks on, 767
  - Information events, 766
  - saving, 766
  - security logs, 765-768
  - setup logs, 765
  - Success Audit events, 766
  - system logs, 765
  - viewing details of, 766
  - Warning events, 766
- Event Viewer
  - Clear All Events option, 766
  - Create Custom View option (Windows Vista only), 766
  - event logs
    - application logs, 764
    - Error events, 766
    - Failure Audit events, 766
    - forwarded events logs, 765
    - hacker attacks on, 767
    - Information events, 766
    - security logs, 765-768
    - setup logs, 765
    - Success Audit events, 766
    - system logs, 765
    - Warning events, 766
  - Export List option, 766
  - New Log View option (Windows XP only), 766
- eventcombmt Resource Kit tool, A20
- Eventlog service, 90, 108

eventlogmon Resource Kit tool, A20

EventSystem service, 91, 109

Everyone security principal, 418

ex UNIX service, A36

exctrlist.exe Support Tool program, A7

exctrlist Resource Kit tool, A20

.EXE files, 509

exec Resource Kit tool, A20

exectype Resource Kit tool, A20

exetype.bat UNIX service, A36

exFAT file system, 467

exit command, 564, 741, 782

exit status values, 569-570

expand command (Recovery Console), 741-742

expand Resource Kit tool, A20

expand UNIX service, A36

explorer.exe

- crashes, 62
- logon process, 61

Export List option (Event Viewer), 766

expr UNIX service, A36

Express Install option (Windows Update), 383

extend command, using with diskpart command, 470

extended partitions, 597, 621

extents (NTFS), 668

external drives

- file systems, reformatting, 601
- formatting limitations, overcoming, 611
- Windows startup times, improving, 323

extract Resource Kit tool, A20

extract.exe Support Tool program, A7

## F

/F parameter, CHKDSK interaction, 673

F8. *See* Safe Mode

failed/missing hardware error messages, Device Manager, 753

Failure Audit events, 766

FALSE UNIX service, A36

Fast User Switch option (Remote Desktop), multiple user account connections, C18-C19

Fast User Switching, Windows XP, 450-451

FastUserSwitchingCompatibility service, 91

FAT file systems. *See also* FAT12; FAT16; FAT32

- clusters, lost cluster errors, 659-662
- compared to NTFS, 664
- development of, 7
- directories. *See* directories
- errors in, 662-663
- folder entries, 658
- folder file attribute byte, 658-659
- fragmented files, handling, 653-654
- invalid file/folder errors, 662
- master partition boot records, format of, 623-625
- mirroring, 651
- NTFS
  - compatability with, 670
  - incompatibility with, 82
- redundancy measures, 656
- size's affect on system, 655-656
- systems utilization, 51
- troubleshooting, 705-706
- tutorial, 652

FAT12, 642

- long filename dangers, 646
- volume limitations, 641

## FAT16, 642

- cluster sizes, 643

FAT32

- comparisons to, 654-655
- converting to, 651-652

file system comparison chart, 141-142

files

- entry examples, 653
- size limitations, 618

limitations of, 601

long filename dangers, 646

NTFS

- converting to, 473
- converting from, 472-473

VBR format, 633-634

volume limits, 644

FAT32, 647

- advantages of, 605
- cluster sizes, 648

FAT16

- comparisons to, 654-655
- converting from, 651-652

external drive partitions, 601

file size limitations, 618

file system comparison chart, 141-142

limitations of, 605, 649

NTFS

- converting from, 473
- converting to, 472-473

VBR format

- Boot Code Sector 2, 636
- BPB Sector 0, 634-635
- FSInfo Sector 1, 636

volume limitations, 649, 655

fax modems, sharing, 364

Fax service, 109

Fax windows service, 91

fc UNIX service, A36

FCBS= option (CONFIG.NT), 545

fcsetup Resource Kit tool, A20

- FDISK.** *See also* partitioning  
 disadvantages of, 614  
 Disk Management comparisons to, 608  
 FAT size, determining, 656  
 high-level formatting, 612-613  
 /MBR parameter, 631  
 running, 605-607
- fdPHost service,** 109
- FDResPub service,** 109
- fg UNIX service,** A36
- fgrep UNIX service,** A36
- File and Folder Backup,** 479
- File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista),** 361
- file systems,** 597. *See also* partitioning  
 allocation units, 639-640  
 comparison chart, 141-142  
 converting, 144  
 directories. *See* directories  
 drivers, 51  
 external drives, reformatting, 601  
 FAT. *See* FAT file system  
 filters, 51  
 formatting option, 467  
 incompatibility, 82  
 NTFS. *See* NTFS file system  
 OS support, 638  
 selecting, 141-144  
 third-party utility dangers, 678  
 utilites. *See* individual utility names  
 Windows Vista installations, 141-144  
 Windows XP installations, 141-144
- file UNIX service,** A36
- fileinfo Resource Kit tool,** A20
- fileinfo UNIX service,** A36
- fileman Resource Kit tool,** A20
- filenames.** *See also* aliases  
 autocompletion via TweakUI, 290-291  
 completion feature (command line), 522-523  
 extensions list (command line), B3  
 long filenames  
   developing support for, 644-647  
   stripping, 647  
 VFAT truncation mechanism, modifying, 646
- files**  
 attributes  
   changing via ATTRIB command, 659  
   resident/nonresident (NTFS), 668  
 compression, NTFS file systems, 143  
 deleting, system's process of, 698-699  
 extensions  
   list of, 508  
   purpose of, 509  
 FAT invalid file errors, 662  
 fragmented files, example of, 653-654  
 importing/exporting  
   .REG files, 295, 300  
   via Registry Editor, 294  
 migrating  
   FSTW, 136  
   USMT, 136  
   Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138  
   Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137  
 NTBackup, excluding from, 495-496  
 page files, 315  
 recovering. *See* data recovery  
 restoring from  
   backup, 486  
   CPCB, 492  
   NTSBackup, 497-499  
   Volume Shadow Copies, 486  
 sharing  
   File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista), 361  
   Simple File Sharing, 356-357  
   Windows Firewall, 388  
   Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346  
   Windows XP networks, 343  
   wireless networks, 332  
   size limitations by OS, 618
- Files and Settings Transfer Wizard,** 136, 242-247
- FILES= option (CONFIG.NT),** 545
- filespy Resource Kit tool,** A21
- filever Resource Kit tool,** A21
- filever.exe Support Tool program,** A7
- filtering,** 51  
 data, 391-392  
 ICMP, 391
- find UNIX service,** A36
- find2perl UNIX service,** A36
- findgrp Resource Kit tool,** A21
- findstr command,** 560-562
- findstr Resource Kit tool,** A21
- findstr Standard command-line command,** A2
- finger UNIX service,** A36
- firewalls**  
 disabling, 365  
 IP addresses, 386  
 networks, troubleshooting conflicts in, 364-365  
 packet inspection, 388  
 Remote Desktop, opening for, C4  
 software firewalls, 387  
   comparison chart, 392-393  
   data filtering, 391

- Intrusion Detection Systems, 391
- Outgoing Data Monitoring, 391
- PCM, 391
- Windows Firewall, 373
  - configuring, 388
  - data filtering, 392
  - file sharing, 388
  - ICMP settings, 389-391
  - individual connection settings, 389
  - Windows Vista, 39, 346
- firmware updates, 715-716**
- FIXBOOT command, 742, 763**
- FixMBR, 629-631, 719-720, 742**
- flags (command prompt arguments), 513**
- Flash drives**
  - data recovery from, 704
  - formatting, 466
  - Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
- flip UNIX service, A36**
- floplock Resource Kit tool, A21**
- floppy disks, booting from, 54**
- fmt UNIX service, A36**
- fold UNIX service, A36**
- Folder Data Under Junction Points to the Original Location option (NTBackup), 498**
- folder entry status bytes, 658**
- folder file attribute byte, 658-659**
- folder virtualization (UAC), 381**
- folders. *See also* directories**
  - restoring from
    - backup, 486
    - CPCB, 492
    - NTSBackup, 497-499
    - Volume Shadow Copies, 486
  - sharing, 359
    - command line, 361-362
    - Windows Vista, 360-361
    - Windows XP, 359-360
  - virtualization (UAC), 381
- font smoothing (text), 267-268**
- FontCache3.0.0.0 service, 109**
- for command, 528, 564**
  - delayed expansion via, 578-579
  - for loops, multiple commands in, 577-578
  - multiple items, processing, 576-577
- forfiles Resource Kit tool, A21**
- FORMAT utilities, 612-613**
- formatting. *See also* partitioning**
  - Allocation Unit Size option, 467
  - Enable File and Folder Compression option, 468
  - external drive limitations, overcoming, 611
  - File System option, 467
  - Flash drives, 466
  - format command, 468, 743, 782
  - hard drives, 462-463, 466-469
  - high-level formatting, 612-613
  - partitions, 466
  - Perform a Quick Format option, 467
  - removable storage media, 466
  - Volume label option, 467
  - volumes, 466-469, 597
- forms Resource Kit tool, A21**
- forwarded events logs, 765**
- Found New Hardware Wizard, 499**
- fps (Frames Per Second), graphics, 268**
- fragmented files, example of, 653-654**
- Free FDISK**
  - advantages of, 610
  - downloading, 605. *See also* FDISK
- freedisk Resource Kit tool, A21**
- freeware**
  - disk editors, 686
  - Mount ISO Files Virtually tool, A16
  - SyncToy, A16
  - Terminals tool, A16
  - Virtual WiFi tool, A16
  - websites, A15-A16
- frsflags Resource Kit tool, A21**
- FSInfo Sector 1, VBR formats, 636**
- fsinfo UNIX service, A36**
- fsfonts UNIX service, A36**
- fspsinst Resource Kit tool, A21**
- fspsyunin Resource Kit tool, A21**
- fstobdf UNIX service, A36**
- FSTW (Files and Settings Transfer Wizard), 136**
- FSUTIL, 671**
- ftedit Resource Kit tool, A21**
- ftonline.exe Support Tool program, A7**
- FTP Publishing services, MSFtpsvc, 93**
- ftp Standard command-line command, A2**
  - ascii command, A2
  - binary command, A2
  - cd dirname command, A2
  - !dir [filename] command, A2
  - dir [filename] command, A2
  - get filename command, A2
  - lcd dirname command, A2
  - mget filename command, A2
  - mput filename command, A2
  - open hostname command, A2
  - prompt command, A2
  - quit filename command, A2
  - send filename command, A2



ftp UNIX service, A36  
 Full Screen option (Remote Desktop), C17  
 Fully Automated level (User Interaction Level screen), 181  
 fxfrinst Resource Kit tool, A21

## G

g++ UNIX service, A36  
 g77 UNIX service, A36  
 games  
   DirectX, 268-269  
   fps, 268  
   Hold Em Poker Game, A13  
 gateways, 331  
 gawk UNIX service, A36  
 gcc UNIX service, A36  
 gccbug UNIX service, A36  
 gcov UNIX service, A36  
 gdb UNIX service, A36  
 gencat UNIX service, A36  
 General tab  
   Service Properties pages, 305  
   System Configuration Utility, 776  
 get filename command, A2  
 GET UNIX service, A36  
 getcm Resource Kit tool, A21  
 getconf UNIX service, A36  
 getmac Resource Kit tool, A21  
 getopt UNIX service, A36  
 getopts UNIX service, A36  
 getsid Resource Kit tool, A21  
 getsid.exe Support Tool program, A7  
 gettxt UNIX service, A37  
 gettype Resource Kit tool, A21  
 gflags.exe Support Tool program, A7  
 global accounts, 411  
 global Resource Kit tool, A21  
 Global Settings file object (BCD store), 74

globbing, 576  
 goto command, 528, 565  
 goto :label command, input prompts in batch files, 582  
 GoToMyPC remote connection software, C19  
 gpmonitor Resource Kit tool, A21  
 gpmlig Resource Kit tool, A21  
 gpotool Resource Kit tool, A21  
 gpresult Resource Kit tool, A21  
 gpsvc service, 109  
 GPT (Globally Unique Identifier Partition Tables) versus MBR, 159  
 graphics  
   DirectX, 268-269  
   disabling for performance, 321  
   fps, 268  
   performance, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715  
 graphics driver upgrades, 266  
 grep UNIX service, A37  
 Group Policy  
   description of, 61  
   migrating applications, 250  
   Recovery Console (Windows XP), conflicts in, 729  
   service pack deployments, 254  
 group Resource Kit tool, A21  
 groupdescription Resource Kit tool, A21  
 grpcpy Resource Kit tool, A21  
 Guest accounts, 412, 416  
 Guest groups, 417  
 GUI (Graphical User Interface)  
   batch files, running applications in, 583  
   command line versus, 260, 505  
   Windows Services management, 303-306  
 GUI Attended level (User Interaction Level screen), 181

GUI phase, Windows XP clean installations, 160  
 guid2obj Resource Kit tool, A21  
 gunzip UNIX service, A37  
 gzip UNIX service, A37

## H

h2ph UNIX service, A37  
 h2xs UNIX service, A37  
 hackers, event log attacks, 767  
 HAL (Hardware Abstraction Layers), 58  
   manually choosing, 49  
   versions of, 48  
   Windows Vista, 49  
 HAL.DLL files, 761  
 Hard Disk Controller Failure error messages, 720  
 hard drives  
   backups, 478  
     ASR, 493  
     Backup Files and Folders system, 482-486  
     CPCB, 489-492  
     determining what gets backed up, 484  
     enterprise backup solutions, 479  
     integrity of, 479  
     NTBackup, 493-499  
     one-time backups, 485  
     Previous Versions backup tool, 487-489  
     restoring files/folders, 486  
     scheduling, 485  
     third-party systems/services, 499  
     Volume Shadow Copies, 480-482, 486  
   booting from, 55  
   cleaning  
     Disk Cleanup utility, 474-475  
     temporary files, 473-474

- cloning, 237
  - command line, managing from, 465
  - defragmenting, 319, 323, 462, 475-477
  - FAT (file allocation tables) structures, master partition boot records, 623-625
  - formatting, 462-463, 466-469
  - installing, 237
  - interface tuning, 320-321
  - mounted drives, 468-469
  - partitioning, 462
    - creating logical drives, 465
    - creating partitions, 465
    - drive letters, 462
    - formatting partitions, 466
    - resizing partitions, 470-471
    - Windows 2000, 463
    - Windows Vista, 166, 463
    - Windows XP, 463
  - retrieving files via DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 701-704
  - SATA, troubleshooting
    - Windows XP installations, 224
  - transfer modes, 320-321
  - volumes, creating simple volumes on Dynamic disks, 466
  - Windows installations
    - migrating to, 237-240
    - troubleshooting, 717
- hardware**
- detection, forcing, 457
  - device drivers
    - certification, 459
    - driver rollback, 461
    - installing WDM, 461
    - installing Windows 2000 drivers, 461
    - selecting older drivers, 460-461
    - signing, 459-460
    - updating, 458
  - Device Manager, 454
    - manually configuring devices, 456
    - viewing devices, 455
  - legacy hardware, 713
  - management guidelines, 454
  - reinstalling, 457
  - replacing, 461
  - requirements
    - HCL, 131
    - Vista installations, 131
    - Windows Vista, 133-135
    - Windows XP Professional installations, 130
  - system integration, 46
  - troubleshooting
    - bad bus detection error messages, 752
    - bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
    - BIOS-disabled device error messages, 755
    - device driver shutdown error messages, 754
    - Device Manager, 750-756
    - device prepared for removal error messages, 755
    - device reported problems error messages, 755
    - disabled device error messages, 754-755
    - disabled service error messages, 755
    - HARDWARE\_INTERRUPT\_STORM error messages, 763
    - incomplete Windows setup error messages, 754
    - legacy hardware, 713
    - manual device configuration required error messages, 755
    - Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
    - resource conflict error messages, 752-753
    - restart required error messages, 754
- Hardware Assessment Tool (Windows Vista), 133**
- Hardware Events section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765**
- hardware hashes, 205**
- components of, 207-208
  - corresponding RAM amounts, 208
- Hardware tab**
- System Properties dialog, 273
  - User Account Control, 273
- HARDWARE\_INTERRUPT\_STORM error messages, 763**
- HCL (Hardware Compatibility Lists), 131, 219, 713**
- head UNIX service, A37**
- health\_chk.cmd Support Tool program, A7**
- heapmon Resource Kit tool, A21**
- helloworld.wsf UNIX service, A37**
- help**
- help command (Recovery Console), 743
  - help files, Resource Kit tools, A17
  - More Help tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
  - Setup Manager Wizard, 181
- HelpAssistant accounts, 416**
- HelpServicesGroup groups, 417**
- helpsvc service, 91**
- hexadecimal numbering, 208**
- hexdumps UNIX service, A37**
- Hide Pages level (User Interaction Level screen), 181**
- hiding**
- desktop icons via TweakUI, 289
  - user accounts on Welcome Screen, 449

- HidServ service, 91, 110
  - high-level formatting (FDISK/DISKPART), 612-613
  - high-speed Internet connections, security in, 373
  - hijacked browsers, recovering from, 404-407
  - HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
  - hives (Registry), 293, 298-299
  - HKCC (HKEY\_CURRENT\_CONFIG) Registry key, 292
  - HKCR (HKEY\_CLASSES\_ROOT) Registry key, 292-293
  - HKCU (HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER) Registry key, 292, 297
  - HKEY USERS Registry key, 292
  - HKLM (HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE) Registry key, 292, 297
  - hkmsvc service, 110
  - HKU (HKEY\_USERS) Registry key, 292
  - hlsan Resource Kit tool, A21
  - Hold Em Poker Game, A13
  - host UNIX service, A37
  - hostname UNIX service, A37
  - hoststat UNIX service, A37
  - hotfixes, 43, 382
  - hotpatching, Windows Vista, 234
  - hotspots (wireless networks), 332
  - Housecall website (Trend Micro), 396
  - HPA (Host Protected Areas), diagnostic read-and-write cylinders, 638
  - HPFS (High Performance File System), 33
  - HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
  - htmlfltr Resource Kit tool, A21
  - httpcfg.exe Support Tool program, A7
  - httpcmd Resource Kit tool, A22
  - HTTPFilter service, 91
  - hubs, 325, 329-330
- I**
- I'm InTouch remote connection software, C19
  - IAD Windows Management COM Objects, 589
  - iasparse Resource Kit tool, A22
  - iasparse.exe Support Tool program, A7
  - IBackup service, 499
  - IBM PCs, development of, 6-9
  - iceauth UNIX service, A37
  - ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol), 389-391
  - ico UNIX service, A37
  - icons
    - desktop icons
      - hiding/showing, 289
      - sizing, 263-264
    - QuickLaunch icons, creating, 271-272
  - iconv UNIX service, A37
  - ICS (Internet Connection Sharing). *See also* NAT (Network Address Translation)
    - Windows Vista, 370
    - Windows XP, 369
  - id UNIX service, A37
  - IDE hard drives, 320-321
  - ident UNIX service, A37
  - IDs
    - Installation IDs, 205
    - Product IDs, 205
  - idsvc service, 110
  - ieexpress Standard command-line command, A2
  - if command, 565
    - comparison operators, 571
    - conditional processing in batch files
      - extended testing, 571
      - file/folder checks, 568-569
    - grouping commands, 570-571
    - program success checks, 569-570
  - errorlevel option, 569-570
  - exist option, 568-569
  - not option, 568
  - ifiltst Resource Kit tool, A22
  - ifmember Resource Kit tool, A22
  - igetty UNIX service, A37
  - IIS (Internet Information Services), disabling Web servers, 322
  - IISADMIN service, 92
  - iihostsvc Resource Kit tool, A22
  - IISScriptMap.pl UNIX service, A37
  - IIS\_IUSRS groups, 417
  - IKEEXT service, 110
  - Image Resizer, A15
  - images
    - disk images, administrator passwords, 182
    - Image Resizer, A15
    - installation images
      - capturing via Windows PE CDs, 194
      - deploying via networks, 195
    - RAW Image Thumbnailer and Viewer, A14
    - slide shows
      - CD Slide Show Generator, A15
      - HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
  - imake UNIX service, A37
  - ImapiService service, 92
  - importing/exporting files
    - .REG files, 295, 300
    - via Registry Editor, 294
  - INACCESSIBLE\_BOOT\_DEVICE error messages, 761

- Include recommended updates when downloading, installing or notifying me about updates option (Automatic Updates), 283
- incomplete Windows setup error messages, troubleshooting, 754
- incorrect driver error messages, troubleshooting, 753
- incorrect/bad driver error messages, troubleshooting, 751-752
- incremental backups (NTBackup), 493
- Indexing Services
  - cisvc, 89
  - disabling, 322
  - Windows XP, 127
- inetd UNIX service, A37
- infected computers, cleaning
  - hijacked browsers, recovering from, 404
  - spyware
    - antispymware software installation, 403-404
    - bootable tools, 407
    - failures in removing, 405-407
    - identifying, 402-403
- infiltr Resource Kit tool, A22
- infocmp UNIX service, A37
- Information events, 766
- infotocap UNIX service, A37
- infrastructure networks, 330, 335
- iniman Resource Kit tool, A22
- init UNIX service, A37
- input prompts, batch files, 581-583
- Input tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
- Input/Output redirection, 515-518
- insight UNIX service, A37
- Install Printers screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
- install UNIX service, A37
- INSTALL= option (CONFIG.NT), 545
- Installation Folder screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
- Installation IDs, 205
- installation images
  - capturing via Windows PE CDs, 194
  - deploying via networks, 195
- installation switches
  - Windows Vista installations, 154-157
  - Windows XP installations, 151-154
- installld Resource Kit tool, A22
- installer Resource Kit tool, A22
- installing. *See also* uninstalling
  - antispymware software, 403-404
  - critical updates, Windows Vista upgrades, 230
  - Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 136
  - hard drives, 237, 615
  - hardware, forcing reinstallation of, 457
  - legacy hardware, troubleshooting, 713
  - memory, 315
  - Microsoft Update, 383
  - PowerToys, A14
  - printer drivers, 362
  - programs as Windows Services, 308-309
  - RAM, 315
  - Recovery Console (Windows XP), 729-731
  - Remote Desktop, C15
  - service packs
    - Group Policy deployments, 254
    - Windows Vista installations, 256-258
    - Windows XP installations, 252-253
    - WSUS deployments, 255
  - software
    - antispymware software, 403-404
    - security, 373
  - SP2, 385
  - SP3, 385
  - Support Tools, A5
  - updates
    - restarting Windows after, 386
    - Windows Vista system updates, 234
  - virtualized operating systems, 173
  - Windows, multiple versions of, 620-621
  - Windows AIK, 190
  - Windows CP
    - clean installations, 148-149
    - repair installations, 149-150
  - Windows Defender on Windows XP, 399
  - Windows Support Tools, 779
  - Windows Vista. *See also* migrating, Windows installations
    - Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5, 134-135
    - application updates, 135
    - clean installations, 148-149, 164-168, 176
    - compatibility issues, 132
    - file system selection, 141-144
    - hardware requirements, 131
    - HCL, 131
    - installation switches, 154-157
    - legacy hardware, 713
    - master installations, 193
    - multiboot installations, 169-171, 176

- network configurations, 139-140
- parallel installations, 756
- Product Activation, 211-212
- repair installations, 151
- Setup.exe command, 154-157
- SMS, 195-196
- troubleshooting installations, 177
- unattended installations, 192-193
- upgrade installations, 147-148
- USMT, 196-199
- WGA, 212-213
- Windows Vista Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
- Windows XP. *See also* migrating, Windows installations
  - clean installations, 158-163, 176
  - compatibility issues, 132
  - file system selection, 141-144
  - HCL, 131
  - installation switches, 151-154
  - interactive answer files, 180
  - legacy hardware, 713
  - multiboot installations, 169-171, 176
  - network configurations, 139-140
  - parallel installations, 756
  - Product Activation, 205-211
  - RIS, 178, 188
  - scripted installations, 178
  - SLS, 206
  - SMS, 195-196
  - troubleshooting installations, 177, 213
  - unattended installations, 186-188
  - USMT, 196-199
  - WGA, 212
  - winnt.exe command, 154
  - winnt32.exe command, 151-153
- Windows XP Professional
  - clean installations, 158-163
  - hardware requirements, 130
  - upgrade installations, 144-146
  - wireless networks, security, 331
- WPS, 595
- WSH, 584
- instances, 313**
- instclus.cmd UNIX service, A37**
- instcm Resource Kit tool, A22**
- instsrv Resource Kit tool, A22**
- INT13 support, 618**
- “integrity” mechanism (UAC), 381**
- interactive answer files**
  - creating, 180-185
  - customizing, 185
  - RISSETUP.SIF files, 186
  - saving, 184
  - SYSPREP.INF files, 186
  - UNATTEND.TXT files, 186
- unattended Windows Vista installations, 192
- Windows AIK, creating via, 191
- Windows XP installations, 180
- WINNT.SIF files, 186-188
- INTERACTIVE security principal, 418**
- interfaces, tuning, 320-321**
- Interix (POSIX), 510**
- Internet**
  - cable connections, security, 373
  - DSL connections, security, 373
  - network configurations, Windows XP, 343
  - searches via TweakUI, 290
  - sharing access, 365
    - connection-sharing routers, 366-368
    - ICS, 369-370
    - NAT, 366-367
  - Start menu options, 272
- Internet Explorer, 287**
  - instant searches via TweakUI, 290
  - Windows XP, upgrading from, 374
- Internet Explorer Compatibility Test Tool, 135, A10**
- Internet Explorer section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765**
- Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client, 352**
- Internet gateways. *See* gateways**
- INTERNET security principal, 418**
- intexnt Resource Kit tool, A22**
- intialization. *See* startup process**
- Intrusion Detection Systems, software firewalls, 391**
- inuse Resource Kit tool, A22**
- Invalid Drive Specification error messages, 720**
- Invalid Media Type error messages, 720**
- iologsum.cmd Support Tool program, A7**
- Iomega Jaz drives, partitioning requirements, 620**
- Iomega Zip drives, partitioning requirements, 620**
- IP addresses**
  - firewalls, 386
  - network assignments
    - DHCP address configuration, 347

static address configuration, 348-350

Remote Desktop, setting for, C4-C6

IPBusEnum service, 110

ipconfig Standard command-line command, A3

ipcrm UNIX service, A37

ipcs UNIX service, A37

iphlpvc service, 110

Iprrip service, RIP Listener, 92

ipseccmd.exe Support Tool program, A7

ipsecpol Resource Kit tool, A22

irgres Resource Kit tool, A22

irmon service, 92

Iron Mountain Connected Backup for PC service, 499

IRQL\_NOT\_LESS\_OR\_EQUAL error messages, 759

ISA buses

resource conflict error messages, 753

Windows support for, 456

ispell UNIX service, A37

italicized text, command line syntax, 514

Itanium-based computers, winnt32.exe command, 154

IUSR security principal, 418

IUSR xxx accounts, 416

IWAM xxx accounts, 416

## J - K

javareg Resource Kit tool, A22

jobs UNIX service, A37

join UNIX service, A37

JScript scripting language, 584

junction points

Restore Junction Points,

Restore File and, 498

user profiles, 442

-k parameter, purpose of, 84

Karen's Disk Slack Checker website, 640

KBOX application migration software (Kace Software), 252

kerbtray Resource Kit tool, A22

KERNEL\_DATA\_INPAGE\_ERROR error messages, 761

KERNEL\_STACK\_INPAGE\_ERROR error messages, 760

kernels (Windows NT), 58-59

kernprof Resource Kit tool, A22

kernrate Resource Kit tool, A22

Key Management Service section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765

keyboard Resource Kit tool, A22

keyboard shortcuts, 269, C18

KeyIso service, description of, 111

kill /f nnn command, identifying bottlenecks, 311

kill Resource Kit tool, A22

kill UNIX service, A37

kill.exe Support Tool program, A7

kix32 Resource Kit tool, A22

kixplay Resource Kit tool, A22

klist Resource Kit tool, A22

KMODE\_EXCEPTION\_NOT\_HANDLED error messages, 759

Knowledge Base (Microsoft), 43

krt Resource Kit tool, A23

ksetup.exe Support Tool program, A7

ksh UNIX service, A37

ksh.bat UNIX service, A37

KtmRm service, description of, 111

ktpass.exe Support Tool program, A8

kxrpc Resource Kit tool, A23

## L

Languages screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183

LanMan Hash password format, 378

lanmanserver service, 92, 111

lanmanworkstation service, 92, 111

LapLink Everywhere remote connection software, C19

laptops, configuring multiple monitors, 265

large disk support, enabling, 656

Last Known Good Configuration option, 81, 722-723

last UNIX service, A38

LBA (Logical Block Addressing) support, 48-bit, 616. *See also* ATA (Advanced Technology Attachments)

lbridge Resource Kit tool, A23

lbxproxy UNIX service, A38

lcd dirname command, A2

LCD monitors

ClearType font smoothing, 267-268

resolution, adjusting, 263

ld UNIX service, A38

ldordergrp Resource Kit tool, A23

ldp.exe Support Tool program, A8

leakyapp Resource Kit tool, A23

legacy hardware, troubleshooting, 713

less UNIX service, A38

lessecho UNIX service, A38

lesskey UNIX service, A38

letters, assigning to drives, 601-605

lex UNIX service, A38

LFNBK.EXE, 647

liblock UNIX service, A38

- License Agreement screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181
- limited user accounts, 414
- line UNIX service, A38
- linkd Resource Kit tool, A23
- linkspeed Resource Kit tool, A23
- list Resource Kit tool, A23
- listadapters Resource Kit tool, A23
- listdcs Resource Kit tool, A23
- listdisplayconfig Resource Kit tool, A23
- listdomains Resource Kit tool, A23
- listfreespace Resource Kit tool, A23
- listmembers Resource Kit tool, A23
- listos Resource Kit tool, A23
- listprinters Resource Kit tool, A23
- listproperties Resource Kit tool, A23
- listres UNIX service, A38
- listspace Resource Kit tool, A23
- listsvc command, 734, 740, 743
- little endian format, 625
- live.sysinternals.com/proccpx.exe command, 406
- live.sysinternals.com/proccmon.exe command, 406
- live/sysinternals.com/autoruns.exe command, 406
- LLTD (Link Level Topology Discovery) protocol, Windows XP, 351-352
- lltdsvc service, 111
- LmHosts service, 92, 111
- ln UNIX service, A38
- ln\_dir UNIX service, A38
- LoadState.exe files (USMT), 197-204
- local accounts, 411, 432
- local groups, 411, 416-417
- local installations, Windows XP unattended installations, 186
- local Resource Kit tool, A23
- local security policies, configuring, 432
- Local Security Policy management tool, 420
- LOCAL SERVICE security principal, 418
- local user accounts, 415-416
- Local Users and Groups Management Console, 433-434
- locale UNIX service, A38
- localedef UNIX service, A38
- LocalService accounts, running services, 87
- LocalSystem accounts, running services, 87
- lockoutstatus Resource Kit tool, A23
- Log On tab (Service Properties pages), 305
- logevent Resource Kit tool, A23
- logger UNIX service, A38
- Logical Disk Managers, 90
- logical drives. *See* volumes
- logical volumes, 622
- login UNIX service, A38
- loginenv UNIX service, A38
- login process
  - automatic logins, 446
  - classic logon dialog, 445
  - description of, 60
  - Logon screen (Windows Vista), 445-446
  - policies, 61
  - startup programs, 61-63
  - times, improving, 322-323
  - user accounts
    - administrators, 447-448
    - automatic logins, 451-452
    - Windows 2000 Professional, 446
    - Windows Vista domains, 447
  - Windows Vista workgroups, 447
  - Windows XP domains, 447
  - Windows XP workgroups, 446
  - user environment, loading, 61
  - user profiles, 60-61
  - Welcome screen, 445
- LogMeIn remote connection software, C19
- logmeminfo Resource Kit tool, A23
- logname UNIX service, A38
- logoff Resource Kit tool, A23
- logon command (Recovery Console), 743
- Logon screen (Windows Vista), 445-446
- logs
  - change logs, 293
  - counter logs, 314
  - error reporting, 281
  - event logs
    - application logs, 764
    - clearing, 766
    - configuring properties of, 767
    - Error events, 766
    - exporting list of, 766
    - Failure Audit events, 766
    - forwarded events logs, 765
    - hacker attacks on, 767
    - Information events, 766
    - saving, 766
    - security logs, 765-768
    - setup logs, 765
    - Success Audit events, 766
    - system logs, 765
    - viewing details of, 766
    - Warning events, 766
  - STOP error messages, 758
  - trace logs, 314
- logtime Resource Kit tool, A23

**long filenames**

- developing support for, 644-647
- stripping, 647

**lossless file compression, NTFS file systems, 143****lossy file compression, 143****lost passwords, troubleshooting, 452-453****lp UNIX service, A38****LPDSVC service, TCP/IP Print Server, 93****lpfx UNIX service, A38****ls Resource Kit tool, A23****ls UNIX service, A38****lsreport Resource Kit tool, A23****lstdpconinfo Resource Kit tool, A23****lsview Resource Kit tool, A23****lwp-download UNIX service, A38****lwp-mirror UNIX service, A38****lwp-request UNIX service, A38****lwp-rget UNIX service, A38****M****m4 UNIX service, A38****MAC addresses, cloning, 368****MAC-level security, wireless networks, 332****Macintosh, development of, 20****mail UNIX service, A38****mailq UNIX service, A38****mailx UNIX service, A38****MAK (Multiple Activation Keys), Product Activation, 211-212****make UNIX service, A38****makedepend UNIX service, A38****makedev UNIX service, A39****makeg UNIX service, A39****malware**

- adware, 372
- botware, 372

**infected computers, cleaning**

- antispymware software installation, 403-404
- bootable tools, 407
- failures in removing spyware, 405-407
- hijacked browsers, 404
- identifying spyware, 402-403

**ransomware, 372****spamware, 372****spyware, 372**

- antispymware software, 286-287, 393-407

- checking for, importance of, 711-712

- cleaning infected computers, 402-407

- identifying, 402-403

**viruses, 372**

- antivirus software, 286-287, 393-397

- Housecall website (Trend Micro), 396

**man UNIX service, A39****Management Console. *See* Local Users and Groups Management Console****manual device configuration required error messages, troubleshooting, 755****manual hardware configuration via Device Manager, 456****Manual service Start mode, 87****manually creating restore points, 503****map command (Recovery Console), 743****mapadmin UNIX service, A39****master browsers, designating, 355****master installations, Windows Vista installations, 193****master partition tables, 621****maze UNIX service, A39****MBR (Master Boot Records). *See******also boot sectors***

- Disk Probe, editing via, 628
- FixMBR interaction, 629
- format of, 623-625
- GPT versus, 159
- overview, 620-621
- partition limitations, 621
- program codes, rewriting, 630-631
- security, 622
- startup process, 55
- troubleshooting, 718

**/MBR parameter (FDISK), 631****mcast Resource Kit tool, A23****mcopy Resource Kit tool, A23****Mcx2Svc service, 111****md command (Recovery Console), 744****Media Center section**

- (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765

**members (domains), 411****memmonitor Resource Kit tool, A23****memory**

- caches, 787
- ECC memory, 787
- Flash memory drives, Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
- Memory Diagnostic, 780
- MS-DOS settings, configuring, 542

**RAM**

- installing, 315
- troubleshooting, 716

**troubleshooting**

- ATTEMPTED\_WRITE\_TO\_READONLY\_MEMORY error messages, 762
- DATA\_BUS\_ERROR error messages, 760
- PAGE\_FAULT\_IN\_NON-PAGED\_AREA error messages, 760
- RAM, 716



- virtual memory, 274-275, 315
- Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool (Windows RE), 786-787
- Windows Vista requirements, 165, 316-318
- Windows XP requirements, 315
- Memory Diagnostic Tool, 780, 786-787**
- memsnap.exe Support Tool program, A8**
- memtriage Resource Kit tool, A24**
- menus**
  - accelerator keys, 269
  - organizing, 271
  - QuickLaunch menus, adding icons to, 272
  - speeding up, 289
- merge UNIX service, A39**
- mergelib UNIX service, A39**
- Message Queuing, 94**
- Messenger service, 93**
- metadata, 597. *See also* NTFS (New Technology File Systems)**
- methods (COM objects), 588**
- MFT (Master File Tables), 667-668**
- mget filename command, A2**
- mibcc Resource Kit tool, A24**
- Microsoft Knowledge Base, 43**
- Microsoft section (Windows Vista, Applications and Services Logs folder), 765**
- Migapp.xml files (USMT), 197**
- migrating**
  - applications
    - CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
    - Group Policy, 250
    - KBOX application migration software (Kace Software), 252
    - Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
    - PCmover application migration software (Laplank Software), 252
    - RIS, 249
    - Sysprep, 248
    - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 250
  - data, 242
    - Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 136, 242-247
    - USMT, 242
    - Windows Easy Transfer, 247
    - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 248
  - files/settings
    - FSTW, 136
    - USMT, 136
    - Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138
    - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137
  - Windows installations, 237
    - applications, 248-252
    - data to new systems, 242-248
    - new hard drives, 237-240
    - new motherboards, 240-242
- Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252**
- Migsys.xml files (USMT), 197**
- Miguser.xml files (USMT), 197**
- mirrors, Recovery Console conflicts, 729**
- MISMATCHED\_HAL error messages, 761**
- Missing Operating System error messages, 718**
- missing/failed hardware error messages, Device Manager, 753**
- mkdir command (Recovery Console), 744**
- mkdir UNIX service, A39**
- mkdirhier UNIX service, A39**
- mkfifo UNIX service, A39**
- mkfontdir UNIX service, A39**
- mknod UNIX service, A39**
- MMC snap-ins list, B40-B41**
- MMCSS service, 112**
- mnmsrvc service, 93**
- modifyldap Resource Kit tool, A24**
- modifyusers Resource Kit tool, A24**
- monitors**
  - antialiasing, 267-268
  - BSOD, 279, 457-458
  - DirectX, 268-269
  - font smoothing, 267-268
  - graphics drivers, upgrading, 266
  - keyboard shortcuts, 269
  - menu accelerator keys, 269
  - minimum requirements, 259
  - multiple monitors, configuring, 264-265
  - refresh rates, adjusting, 263
  - Remote Desktop, spanning views across multiple monitors, C18
  - resolution, adjusting, 261-263
  - screen icons, sizing, 263-264
  - text, sizing, 263-264
  - Window elements, sizing, 263-264
- monthbl UNIX service, A39**
- more command, 552-553, 744**
- More Help tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775**
- more UNIX service, A39**
- motherboard Resource Kit tool, A24**
- Motherboard ROM BIOS, troubleshooting, 718**
- motherboards**
  - adapter support, 264
  - SLI, 264

- Windows installations, migrating to
    - Windows Vista installations, 241-242
    - Windows XP installations, 240-241
  - Mount ISO Files Virtually tool, A16
  - mount points, Preserve Existing Volume Mount Points option (NTBackup), 499
  - mount UNIX service, A39
  - mounted drives, creating, 468-469
  - movetree.exe Support Tool program, A8
  - moveuser Resource Kit tool, A24
  - mpack UNIX service, A39
  - MpsSvc service, 112
  - mput filename command, A2
  - mqcast Resource Kit tool, A24
  - mqcatch Resource Kit tool, A24
  - MS Software Shadow Copy Provider, 101
  - MS-DOS, 510-513. *See also* DOS
    - configuring, 538
    - compatibility settings, 544
    - CONFIG.NT, 544-546
    - font settings, 540
    - memory settings, 541
    - miscellaneous settings, 542
    - program settings, 539-540
    - screen settings, 542
    - window/memory options, 539-544
    - environment variables, 547
    - .EXE files, 509
    - memory settings, configuring, 542
    - printing from, 529-530
    - stubs, 509
  - msconfig, 285-286
  - MSConfig.exe, adjusting boot options, 77
  - MSDTC service, 93, 112
  - MSFtpsvc service, 93
  - msicuu.exe Support Tool program, A8
  - MSiSCSI service, 112
  - MSIServer service, 94, 112
  - msizap.exe Support Tool program, A8
  - MSKB (Microsoft Knowledge Base), 792-794
  - MSMQ service, 94
  - MSMQTriggers service, 94
  - mt UNIX service, A39
  - mtc Resource Kit tool, A24
  - mtfcheck Resource Kit tool, A24
  - MUI (Multiuser Language Interface) Language Packs, A13
  - multiboot installations, 82
    - clean installations, 176
    - multiple partitions, 169-170
    - single partitions, 170
    - third-party boot loaders, 171
    - virtual machines, 171
  - multiprocessing, Windows XP Professional support, 131
  - munpack UNIX service, A39
  - Music tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775
  - mv Resource Kit tool, A24
  - mv UNIX service, A39
  - mmdir UNIX service, A39
  - mvwtmpx UNIX service, A39
  - My Documents folder, contents of, 60
- ## N
- 
- name completion feature (command line), 522-523
  - naming
    - computers, Windows XP networks, 343-344
    - networks, Windows XP networks, 343
  - napagent service, 112
  - NAT (Network Address Translation), 366-367
  - net command, 744
    - net share subcommand, 560
    - net start subcommand, 560
    - net stop subcommand, 560
    - net use subcommand, 559
    - net view subcommand, 558-559
    - subcommands list, 558
    - Windows RE, 782
    - Windows Services management, 307
  - .NET Passport accounts, 428, 431
  - net Standard command-line command, A3
  - NetBEUI (NetBIOS Extended User Interfaces), Windows XP installation compatibility issues, 132
  - netcap.exe Support Tool program, A8
  - netclip Resource Kit tool, A24
  - netconnections Resource Kit tool, A24
  - netcons Resource Kit tool, A24
  - NetDDE service, 94
  - NetDDEdsdm service, 94
  - netdiag.exe Support Tool program, A8
  - netdom.exe Support Tool program, A8
  - Netlogon service, 94, 112
  - Netman service, 95, 113
  - NetMeeting Remote Desktop Sharing service, 93
  - netprofm service, 113
  - netset.exe Support Tool program, A8
  - netsh Standard command-line command, A3
  - netstet Resource Kit tool, A24
  - netshvc Resource Kit tool, A24
  - NetTcpPortSharing service, 113

- Network and Sharing Center (Windows Vista), 345-346**
- Network Configuration Operators groups, 417**
- Network Provisioning Service, 104**
- NETWORK security principal, 418**
- NETWORK SERVICE security principal, 418**
- Network tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 775**
- networkprotocol Resource Kit tool, A24**
- networks**
  - ad-hoc networks, 330
  - adapters, 325, 328
  - AP, 325, 327, 330, 335
  - booting from, 55
  - bridges, 327
  - configuring, 139-140, 325
  - connections, improving
    - Windows startup times, 322
  - drive sharing, 359
  - Ethernet networks, 327
    - cable configurations, 328-329
    - hubs, 329
    - PCI cards, 328
  - fax modems, sharing, 364
  - file sharing, 356-357
  - firewalls, troubleshooting, 364-365
  - folders
    - CPCB, 490-491
    - sharing, 359-362
  - gateways, 331
  - hubs, 325, 329
  - infrastructure networks, 330, 335
  - installation images, deploying, 195
  - Internet access, sharing, 365
    - connection-sharing routers, 366-368
  - ICS, 369-370
  - NAT, 366-367
  - Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client, 352
  - IP address assignments
    - DHCP address configuration, 347
    - static address configuration, 348-350
  - LLTD protocol, 351-352
  - master browsers, designating, 355
  - phoneline networks, 327-328
  - powerline networks, 327-328
  - printers
    - listing connections, 590
    - sharing, 362-364
  - Recovery Console (Windows XP), using on, 729
  - Remote Desktop, enabling on, C13-C14
  - routers, 325, 330
    - configuring via Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 339
    - connection-sharing routers, 366-368
    - Windows Connect Now (Rally), 336
  - Safe Mode with Networking, 80
  - scanners, sharing, 364
  - switches, 325
  - UPnP, enabling, 352-355
  - WAP, 325
  - Windows Vista configurations, 344-346
  - Windows XP configurations, 341
    - applying network settings, 344
    - computer names/descriptions, 343-344
    - connection method selection, 342-343
    - file sharing, 343
    - Internet connection selection, 343
    - network names, 343
    - printer sharing, 343
    - setup CD creation, 344
    - unattended installations, 186
  - wired networks
    - cable configurations, 325, 328-329
    - Ethernet networks, 327
    - hubs, 329
    - phoneline networks, 327
    - powerline networks, 327
    - wireless networks versus, 327
  - wireless networks
    - ad-hoc networks, 330
    - channels, 332
    - file sharing, 332
    - hotspots, 332
    - infrastructure networks, 330, 335
    - installing, 331
    - joining, 340-341
    - PCMCIA cards, 328
    - security, 331-335
    - SSID, 332
    - WAP, 330, 335
    - wired networks versus, 327
    - Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335-339, 342-344
- workgroup networks**
  - Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client, 352
  - IP address assignments, 347-350
  - LLTD protocol, 351-352
  - master browser designation, 355
  - UPnP, 352-355
  - Windows Vista configurations, 344-346
  - Windows XP configurations, 341-344

- NetworkService accounts, running services, 87
- New Log View option (Event Viewer, Windows XP only), 766
- New Partition Wizard, 466, 608-610. *See also* Disk Management Console
- New Volume Wizard, 466
- New, or Existing Answer File screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 180
- newaliases UNIX service, A39
- newgrp UNIX service, A39
- nfsadmin UNIX service, A39
- nfsmount UNIX service, A39
- nfsonly UNIX service, A39
- nfsshare UNIX service, A39
- nfsstat UNIX service, A39
- nfsu mount UNIX service, A39
- nice UNIX service, A39
- nis2ad UNIX service, A39
- nisadmin UNIX service, A39
- nismap UNIX service, A39
- nl UNIX service, A39
- Nla service, 95
- NlaSvc service, 113
- nlmon Resource Kit tool, A24
- nlinfo Resource Kit tool, A24
- nltest.exe Support Tool program, A8
- nm UNIX service, A39
- nmf UNIX service, A39
- NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED error messages, 719
- nohup UNIX service, A40
- nonresident attributes (NTFS), 668
- normal backups (NTBackup), 493
- Norton Ghost disk cloning software, 238
- Norton Partition Magic partition management software, 240
- Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
- Norton SystemWorks, 678
- Norton UnErase tool, NTFS data recovery, 681-682
- Norton Unformat, 683
- Norton Utilities Disk Doctor, 678
- Notepad scripts, editing, 585
- notepad.wsf UNIX service, A40
- Notify Me level (Automatic Updates), 283
- Novell drive capacity limitations, 618
- now Resource Kit tool, A24
- NO\_MORE\_SYSTEM\_PTES error messages, 760
- nsi service, 113
- nslookup Standard command-line command, A3
- nslookup UNIX service, A40
- nsupdate UNIX service, A40
- NTBackup, 478, 493
  - creating configurations, 494-495
  - excluding files from, 495-496
  - Preserver Existing Volume Mount Points option, 499
  - restorations, performing via, 497-499
  - Restore Junction Points, and Restore File and Folder Data Under Junction Points to the Original Location option, 498
  - Restore Removable Storage Database option, 499
  - Restore Security option, 498
  - scheduling backups, 497
- ntbootdd.sys, syntax of, 69
- ntbtlog.txt, contents of, 79
- NTCMDPROMPT option (CONFIG.NT), 546
- ntfrsutl Resource Kit tool, A24
- ntfrsutl.exe Support Tool program, A8
- NTFS (New Technology File Systems)
  - architecture of, 666-667
  - capabilities of, 665
  - cluster remapping, 671-672
  - cluster sizes, 664
  - compatibility, 664, 669-670
  - converting
    - FAT16 file systems to, 472-473
    - FAT32 file systems to, 472-473
    - to FAT16 file systems, 473
    - to FAT32 file systems, 473
  - data recovery
    - Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
    - Norton UnErase tool, 681-682
  - description of, 663-664
  - disk space quota management, 144
  - drives, creating, 670
  - dynamic disks, 665
  - EFS, 143
  - FAT
    - comparisons to, 664
    - incompatibility, 82
  - features of, 666
  - files
    - accessing attributes, 664
    - compression, 143
    - filename lengths, 664
    - permissions, 143, 361, 374
    - size limitations, 618
    - system comparison chart, 141-142
  - MFT, description of, 667-668
  - systems utilization, 51
  - tools for, 670-672
  - transaction management, 671
  - troubleshooting, 706-708
  - VBR
    - BPB Sector 0, 636-637
    - recovery, 687-691

volume limits, 665  
 volume mount points, 144  
 Windows Vista changes, 669  
 Windows XP changes, 669  
 NTFS 3x, new features of, 668  
 NTFS\_FILE\_SYSTEM error messages, 759  
 ntimer Resource Kit tool, A24  
 NtLmSsp, 95  
 NtLmSsp service, 95  
 NtmsSvc service, 95  
 NTOSKRNL.EXE files, 761  
 ntpath2posix UNIX service, A40  
 ntrights Resource Kit tool, A24  
 ntuser.dat files, startup process, 60  
 NTVDM (NT Virtual DOS Machine), 32  
 ntvdm.exe files, 512  
 number of test passes option (Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool), 787  
 nvi UNIX service, A40  
 NVIDIA graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715  
 NX (No Execute), 276

## O

objcopy UNIX service, A40  
 objdump UNIX service, A40  
 Object REXX scripting language, 585  
 objects, 313  
 oclock UNIX service, A40  
 od UNIX service, A40  
 OEM (Object Exchange Model), Windows XP, 37, 206  
 oh Resource Kit tool, A24  
 oidgen Resource Kit tool, A24  
 oleview Resource Kit tool, A24  
 one-time backups, Backup Files and Folders system, 485

Online Crash analysis feature, 788  
 Open Command Window Here, A14  
 Open Command Window Here PowerToy, 291  
 open hostname command, A2  
 Optional Updates, description of, 44  
 organizing menus, 271  
 OS (Operating System)  
   boot.ini options, 65-69  
   file system support, 638  
   Missing Operating System error messages, 718  
   multiple partitions, 622  
   OS/2  
     drive capacity limitations, 618  
     overview, 19  
     running on Windows, 58  
   OS/2.1x emulation subsystems, 511  
   selecting manually, boot.ini, 69  
   virtualized systems, installing, 173  
 OS loaders. *See* bootstrap loader startup process  
 OS Selector boot loaders, 171  
 ose service, description of, 95  
 osreconfig Resource Kit tool, A24  
 Outgoing Data Monitoring, software firewalls, 391  
 over-the-shoulder credentials (UAC), 380  
 overheated systems, troubleshooting, 717  
 OWNER RIGHTS security principal, 418

## P

P2P (Peer to Peer), Windows Vista services, 113-114  
 p2pgasvc service, 95  
 p2pimsvc service, 96, 113  
 p2psvc service, 96, 113  
 pack UNIX service, A40  
 packet inspection, 388  
 page files, 315  
   configuring, 274-275  
   placement of, 318  
 pagefile Resource Kit tool, A24  
 pagesize UNIX service, A40  
 PAGE\_FAULT\_IN\_NONPAGED\_AREA error messages, 760  
 parallel Windows installations, 756  
 paralleport Resource Kit tool, A24  
 Parental Controls feature (Windows Vista), 39, 373  
 parentheses ( ( ) ), grouping commands via, 570-571  
 Partition Commander, 611  
 partition tables, MBR format, 623-625  
 partitioning, 465, 597, 620-621  
   active partitions, definition of, 599  
   BIOS settings, importance of, 600  
   compressed partitions, Windows XP upgrades, 219  
   data areas, 638  
   description of, 599  
   dividing, 600-605  
   drive letters, 462  
   extended partitions, 597, 621  
   formatting partitions, 466  
   letters, assigning, 601-605  
   logical drives, creating, 465  
   management software, 240  
   multiple operating systems, 622  
   NTFS drives, 670  
   primary partitions, 604. *See also* volumes  
   Relative Sector field, 625  
   repairing, byte values guide, 625-626

- resizing partitions, 470-471
- single drive rules, 599-600
- size limitations, 600-601
- slack, 639-640
- tools for, 599. *See also* individual tool names
  - aftermarket utilities, 610
  - limitations of, 614-615
- Total Sectors field, 625
- Windows 2000, 463
- Windows Vista, 166, 463
- Windows XP, 463
- PartitionMagic, 611**
- passphrases, Windows network security, 334**
- passwd UNIX service, A40**
- Password Checker, 163**
- passwords**
  - administrator passwords, 182-183
  - automatic logins, 452
  - domains, 411
  - encryption, 379
  - LanMan Hash format, 378
  - lost passwords, troubleshooting, 452-453
  - Password Checker, 163
  - recovering, 379
  - Recovery Console (Windows XP), 732
  - reset disks, 432
  - SAM, 378
  - strength of, 163
  - user accounts, 373
    - changing in, 427
    - configuring for, 377-378
    - LanMan Hash format, 378
    - SAM, 378
  - Windows Services, changing in, 305
  - Windows Vista, configuring for, 167
  - workgroups, 411
- paste UNIX service, A40**
- patch (CAT-5) cable, 328, 336**
- patch UNIX service, A40**
- PATH environment variable, 507-509**
  - changing search paths, 531-532
  - logon process, 61
- pathck UNIX service, A40**
- PATHEXT environment variable, 507-509**
- pathman Resource Kit tool, A25**
- pathname completion feature, 522-523**
- pause command, 565**
- pax UNIX service, A40**
- PC DOS. *See* DOS**
- PCAnywhere (Symantec) remote connection software, C19-C20**
- PcaSvc service, 114**
- pcat UNIX service, A40**
- PCI buses, resource conflict error messages, 753**
- PCI cards, 328**
- PCM (Process Communication Monitoring), software firewalls, 391**
- PCMCIA cards, 208, 328**
- PCmover application migration software (Laplink Software), 252**
- PCs, development of, 6-9**
- pdomain UNIX service, A40**
- percent sign (%)**
  - %SYSTEMROOT% folder, temporary files, 473
  - %USERPROFILE% folder, temporary files, 473
- perfmon.msc command, 311**
- perfmon4 Resource Kit tool, A25**
- perfmttr tool, A25**
- Perform a Quick Format formatting option, 467**
- performance**
  - applications, configuring, 274
  - defragmenting hard drives, 462, 475-477
  - graphics
    - DirectX, 268-269
    - disabling, 321
    - System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
  - hard drives
    - defragmenting, 319, 323
    - interface tuning, 320-321
  - IIS Web server, disabling, 322
  - logon times, improving, 322-323
  - memory
    - installing RAM, 315
    - Windows Vista requirements, 316-318
    - Windows XP requirements, 315
  - menus, speeding up, 289
  - overheated systems, troubleshooting, 717
  - page files, placement of, 318
  - Performance Monitor (Windows XP)
    - perfmon.msc command, 311
    - Performance Logs and Alerts section, 314
    - System Monitor, 313
  - Reliability and Performance Monitor, 311-314, 789-792
  - startup programs effects on, 323
  - startup times, improving
    - antivirus software, 323
    - DHCP, 322
    - external drives, 323
    - network connections, 322
  - System Diagnostic reports, 791-792

- troubleshooting
  - “sickbed” symptoms, 712
  - spyware, 711-712
  - viruses, 711-712
- Windows Services, disabling, 321
- Performance Log Users groups, 417**
- Performance Logs and Alerts service, 101, 314**
- Performance Monitor (Windows XP)**
  - perfmon.msc command, 311
  - Performance Logs and Alerts section, identifying bottlenecks via, 314
  - System Monitor, identifying bottlenecks via, 313
  - Users groups, 417
- Perl scripting language, 584**
- perl UNIX service, A40**
- perl5.6.0 UNIX service, A40**
- perlbug UNIX service, A40**
- perlcc UNIX service, A40**
- perldoc UNIX service, A40**
- perlglob.bat UNIX service, A40**
- permpcopy Resource Kit tool, A25**
- permissions (NTFS), 143, 670**
- perms Resource Kit tool, A25**
- persist Resource Kit tool, A25**
- Personalize Your Software page (Setup screen), Windows XP**
  - clean installations, 160
- pfmon Resource Kit tool, A25**
- pfmon.exe Support Tool program, A8**
- pfmt UNIX service, A40**
- pg UNIX service, A40**
- phoneline networks, 327-328**
- Pick OS, 19**
- piconv UNIX service, A40**
- PID (Process Identification Number) columns, stopping runaway programs in command line, 531**
- ping Standard command-line command, A3-A4**
- ping UNIX service, A40**
- pipes (|)**
  - command line syntax, 515
  - pipeline operator, 518-519
- pl2bat.bat UNIX service, A40**
- pl2pm UNIX service, A40**
- pla service, 114**
- Platform screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181**
- playback Resource Kit tool, A25**
- PlugPlay service, 96, 114**
- pmon Resource Kit tool, A25**
- pmon.exe Support Tool program, A8**
- PnP (Plug and Play)**
  - PlugPlay service (Windows XP), 96
  - upnphost service 102, 120
  - web resources, 53
- PNRPAutoReg service, 114**
- PNRPSvc service, 96, 114**
- pod2html UNIX service, A40**
- pod2latex UNIX service, A41**
- pod2man UNIX service, A41**
- pod2text UNIX service, A41**
- pod2usage UNIX service, A41**
- podchecker UNIX service, A41**
- podselect UNIX service, A41**
- pointdev Resource Kit tool, A25**
- Policy, logon process, 61**
- PolicyAgent service, 96, 114**
- Pool Byte Monitor (POOL-MON.EXE), 780**
- POOLMON.EXE (Pool Byte Monitor), 780**
- poolmon.exe Support Tool program, A8**
- popd command, 528, 551, 565**
- popper UNIX service, A41**
- port forwarding, enabling for Remote Desktop, C7-C8**
- Portable Media Serial Number Service, 103**
- portconv Resource Kit tool, A25**
- portmgr Resource Kit tool, A25**
- portqry.exe Support Tool program, A8**
- POSIX, running on Windows, 58. *See also* UNIX**
- posix UNIX service, A41**
- posixpath2nt UNIX service, A41**
- POST (Power On Self Test), 47**
- POST UNIX service, A41**
- Power Calculator, A15**
- power supplies, troubleshooting, 717**
- Power User accounts, 414, 430**
- Power Users accounts**
  - groups, 417
  - services, managing, 126
- powerline networks, 327-328**
- PowerShell (Windows). *See* WPS (Windows PowerShell)**
- PowerToys, A12**
  - Alt-Tab Replacement, 291, A15
  - CD Slide Show Generator, A15
  - ClearType Tuner, A14
  - Color Control Panel Applet, A14
  - downloading, A14
  - HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
  - Image Resizer, A15
  - installing, A14
  - Open Command Window Here, 291, A14
  - Power Calculator, A15
  - RAW Image Thumbnailer and Viewer, A14
  - SyncToy, A14
  - Taskbar Magnifier, A15
  - TweakUI, A15

- available adjustments in, 288-289
- directory completion, 290-291
- filename completion, 290-291
- hiding/showing desktop icons, 289
- instant Internet searches, 290
- speeding up menus, 289
- Virtual Desktop Manager, A15
- Webcam Timershot, A15
- Windows Ultimate Extras, A13-A14
- ppm.bat UNIX service, A41**
- ppm.bl UNIX service, A41**
- pptclnt.exe Support Tool program, A8**
- pptpsrv.exe Support Tool program, A8**
- pr UNIX service, A41**
- pre-Windows startup, troubleshooting. *See also* startup process**
  - adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718
  - BCD store (Windows Vista), 720
  - Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages, 720
  - Hard Disk Controller Failure error messages, 720
  - Invalid Drive Specification error messages, 720
  - Invalid Media Type error messages, 720
  - MBR, 718
  - Missing Operating System error messages, 718
  - Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
  - NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED error messages, 719
  - VBR, 718
- predefined environment variables, 532-535**
- prepending environment variables, 536**
- Preserve Existing Volume Mount Points option (NTBackup), 499**
- Previous Versions backup tool, 479, 487-489**
- primary partitions, 604. *See also* volumes**
- Principal accounts, 304**
- print monitors, spyware, 63**
- Print Screen function (MS-DOS), 530**
- print spoolers, Spooler service, 100**
- printdriverinfo Resource Kit tool, A25**
- printenv UNIX service, A41**
- printers**
  - command line, printing in, 528-530
  - Install Printers (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
  - MS-DOS, printing from, 529-530
  - network printer connections, listing, 590
  - sharing, 362
    - installing extra drivers, 362
    - setting printer permissions, 364
    - Windows Firewall, 388
    - Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346
    - Windows XP networks, 343
- printf UNIX service, A41**
- privileges, elevating (UAC), 381**
- prncfg Resource Kit tool, A25**
- prnctrl Resource Kit tool, A25**
- prndata Resource Kit tool, A25**
- prndemo Resource Kit tool, A25**
- prnmgr Resource Kit tool, A25**
- Problem Reports and Solutions tool, 788-789**
- processors**
  - Resource Kit tool, A25
  - Windows independence from, 40-41
  - Windows XP 64-bit editions, 41-42
- Product Activation**
  - hardware hashes, 205
    - components of, 207-208
    - corresponding RAM amounts, 208
  - Installation IDs, 205
  - number of allowed system changes, 209
  - PCMCIA cards, 208
  - retail box, 206
  - web resources, 209
  - Windows Vista installations, 211-212
  - Windows XP installations, 205, 209
    - number of allowed system changes, 210-211
    - OEM installations, 206
    - SLS, 206
    - volume licensing, 207
- Product IDs, 205**
- Product Key page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 160**
- Product Keys, 205**
- Product to Install screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181**
- profiles (user). *See* user profiles**
- ProfSvc service, 115**
- Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776**
- programgroups Resource Kit tool, A25**
- prompt command, A2**
- protected mode (Intel 80286), 23**
- ProtectedStorage service, 96, 115**
- protocolbinding Resource Kit tool, A25**



protoize UNIX service, A41  
 Provide Defaults level (User Interaction Level screen), 181  
 Providing the Product Key screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 182  
 proxymngr UNIX service, A41  
 ps Resource Kit tool, A25  
 ps UNIX service, A41  
 pstat UNIX service, A41  
 pstat.exe Support Tool program, A8  
 pstop Resource Kit tool, A25  
 pstruct UNIX service, A41  
 psxoffset UNIX service, A41  
 psxrun UNIX service, A41  
 PTE (Page Table Entries), troubleshooting  
   DRIVER\_USED\_EXCESSIVE\_PTES error messages, 762  
   NO\_MORE\_SYSTEM\_PTES error messages, 760  
 pulist Resource Kit tool, A25  
 purgestat UNIX service, A41  
 pushd command, 528, 551, 565  
 puzzle UNIX service, A41  
 pviewer.exe Support Tool program, A8  
 pwd UNIX service, A41  
 Python scripting language, 585

## Q - R

QDOS (Quick and Dirty Operating System), 7. *See also* DOS  
 qgrep Resource Kit tool, A25  
 qidle Resource Kit tool, A25  
 QoS RSVP (Quality of Service RSVP), description of, 98  
 qslice Resource Kit tool, A25  
 qtcp Resource Kit tool, A25  
 query Resource Kit tool, A26  
 queryad Resource Kit tool, A26  
 QuickLaunch Icons  
   creating, 271-272  
   QuickLaunch menu, adding to, 272  
 quickres Resource Kit tool, A26  
 quiktray Resource Kit tool, A26  
 quit filename command, A2  
 quotes (“”), command line quoting, 520  
 QWAVE service, description of, 115  
 RAdmin remote connection software, C19-C20  
 RAID-5, 598  
 RAM (Random Access Memory)  
   installing, 315  
   troubleshooting, 716  
 RAM Defects file object (BCD store), 74  
 ranlib UNIX service, A41  
 ransomware, 372  
 RasAuto service, 97, 115  
 rasdiag.exe Support Tool program, A8  
 raslist Resource Kit tool, A26  
 RasMan service, 97, 115  
 rassrvmon Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rasusers Resource Kit tool, A26  
 RAW Image Thumbnailer and Viewer, A14  
 rclient Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rcmd Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rcmdsvc Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rconmode Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rconstat Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rconsvc Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rcontrolad Resource Kit tool, A26  
 rcp UNIX service, A41  
 rcs UNIX service, A41  
 rcsdiff UNIX service, A41

rcsmerge UNIX service, A41  
 rd command (Recovery Console), 744  
 rdists UNIX service, A41  
 rdistsd UNIX service, A41  
 RDSessMgr service, 97  
 Read Only level (User Interaction Level screen), 181  
 read UNIX service, A41  
 Read-Write mode (DiskEdit), 699  
 Ready to Activate Windows? page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162  
 Ready to Register with Microsoft page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162  
 ReadyBoost, 39  
 ReadyDrive, 39  
 real mode, 48, 52  
 Reboot (Windows Advanced Options menu), 81  
 Recent Application list (Start menu), disadvantages of, 270  
 RECOVER command, 673-674  
 recovery (data)  
   ASR (Windows XP), 746-750  
   Device Driver Roll Back option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 723  
 disk editors  
   DiskEdit (Norton SystemWorks), 686-687, 694-700  
   freeware, 686  
   NTFS VBR recovery, 687-691  
   retrieving files from disks, 701-704  
   undeleting files, 694-700  
   WinHex, 686-687  
 EasyRecovery, 683-685  
 Flash memory devices, 704

- Last Known Good
  - Configuration option (Windows Advanced Options menu), 722-723
- Norton Unformat, 683
- NTFS recoveries
  - Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
  - Norton UnErase tool, 681-682
- parallel Windows installations, 756
- passwords, 379
- Recycle Bin, recovering from, 679-680
- Recovery Console
  - access restrictions, 728
  - Administrator accounts in, 732
  - attrib command, 736
  - backing up boot.ini files, 736
  - batch command, 737
  - boot loader repair, 733
  - boot.ini files, 730, 735-736
  - bootcfg command, 737
  - cd command, 738
  - chdir command, 738
  - chkdsk command, 738
  - cls command, 738
  - copy command, 739
  - del command, 739
  - delete command, 739
  - deleting files from, 739
  - dir command, 739-740
  - disable command, 740
  - disabling adware, 734
  - disabling device drivers, 733-734
  - disabling spyware, 734
  - disabling viruses, 734
  - diskpart command, 740
  - enable command, 741
  - exit command, 741
  - expand command, 741-742
  - fixboot command, 742
  - fixmbr command, 629-631, 742
  - format command, 743
  - Group Policy conflicts, 729
  - help command, 743
  - installing, 607, 729-731
  - listsvc command, 743
  - logon command, 743
  - map command, 743
  - md command, 744
  - mirror conflicts, 729
  - mkdir command, 744
  - more command, 744
  - net command, 744
  - passwords in, 732
  - rd command, 744
  - ren command, 744
  - rename command, 744
  - rmdir command, 744
  - set command, 745
  - starting from setup CD, 731
  - systemroot command, 745
  - type command, 744
  - utilizing, 731-733
  - Windows 2000 installations, 732
- Recovery Environment (Windows Vista), 630-631
- Recovery tab (Service Properties pages), 305
- Startup and Recovery Options dialog, 279-281
- System Restore tool
  - Safe Mode, 725-726
  - Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
  - Windows RE, 727
- third-party file unerase/delete programs, 681
- Windows RE, 780
  - command prompt, 746, 781-782
  - preinstalled versions of, 781
  - Startup Repair, 782
  - System Restore, 783
  - Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
  - Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787
- Recycle Bin**
  - Norton Protected Recycle Bin, 682
  - recovering data, 679-680
- reducer Resource Kit tool**, A26
- REF.CHM files**, 180, 185
- refresh rates (displays), adjusting**, 263
- reg command**, 562
- .REG files**
  - email, deploying via, 302
  - importing, 295, 300
  - Registry settings, deploying via, 299-301
- reg.exe command-line tool**, 295
- reg.exe Support Tool program**, A8
- regback Resource Kit tool**, A26
- regcmp UNIX service**, A41
- regconfig Resource Kit tool**, A26
- regdmp Resource Kit tool**, A26
- regedit command**, Windows RE, 782
- regfind Resource Kit tool**, A26
- regini command**, 562
- regini Resource Kit tool**, A26
- Regional and Language Options page (Setup screen)**, Windows XP clean installations, 160
- Regional Settings screen (Setup Manager Wizard)**, 183
- Registry**. *See* Windows Registry
- regpwd UNIX service**, A42
- regread.wsf UNIX service**, A42
- regrest Resource Kit tool**, A26

- regular expressions, searches via, 561-562
- regview Resource Kit tool, A26
- REG\_BINARY data type (Registry), 296
- REG\_DWORD data type (Registry), 296
- REG\_EXPAND\_SZ data type (Registry), 297
- REG\_MULTI\_SZ data type (Registry), 296
- REG\_SZ data type (Registry), 296
- reinstalling hardware, 457
- Relative Sector field, 625
- Reliability and Performance Monitor, 789-790
  - perfmon.msc command, 311
  - Performance Logs and Alerts section, identifying bottlenecks via, 314
  - System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
  - System Monitor, identifying bottlenecks via, 313
- rem command, 565
- remapkey tool, A26
- Remote Assistance, purpose of, C1
- remote connection software, C19-C20
- Remote Desktop, C2
  - computer connections, configuring, C14-C16
  - DDNS, C10-C12
  - DNS names, obtaining, C10-C12
  - enabling, C3
  - Fast User Switch option, C18-C19
  - firewalls, opening, C4
  - Full Screen option, C17
  - installing, C15
  - keyboard shortcuts, C18
  - monitors, spanning views across multiple monitors, C18
  - multiple computers, enabling for, C13-C14
  - multiple monitors, troubleshooting, 265
  - networks, enabling for, C13-C14
  - permanent connections, establishing, C8-C10
  - port forwarding, enabling, C7-C8
  - purpose of, C1
  - remote connection software, C19-C20
  - static IP addresses, setting, C4-C6
  - Terminal Service Client, downloading, C14-C15
  - Users groups, 417
    - utilizing, C2-C3, C17-C19
- remote editing Registry (Windows XP), 297
- REMOTE INTERACTIVE LOGON security principal, 418
- Remote tab
  - System Properties dialog, 274
  - UAC, 274
- Remote the Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 427
- remote user management, 435
- remote Windows Services management, 307
- remote.exe Support Tool program, A8
- RemoteAccess service, 97, 115
- RemoteRegistry service, 97, 115
- removable cartridge drives, partitioning requirements, 620
- removable storage media, formatting, 466
- Remove the Password option (User Accounts Control Panel), 430
- removing
  - devices, device prepared for removal error messages, 755
  - spyware, 287
- ren command (Recovery Console), 744
- rename command (Recovery Console), 744
- renice UNIX service, A42
- repadmin.exe Support Tool program, A8
- repair installations
  - web resources, 151
  - Windows Vista, 151
  - Windows XP, 149-150
- replacing hardware, 461
- Replicator groups, 417
- replmon.exe Support Tool program, A8
- reset UNIX service, A42
- resident attributes (NTFS), 668
- resize UNIX service, A42
- resizing partitions, 470-471
- resolution (displays), adjusting, 261-263
- resource conflict error messages, Device Manager, 752-753
- Resource Kit tools, A16
  - addiaq, A17
  - addusers, A17
  - adlb, A17
  - apimon, A17
  - appsec, A17
  - associate, A17
  - atanlyzr, A17
  - atmarp, A17
  - atmlane, A17
  - auditpol, A17
  - autoexnt, A17
  - bootconfig, A17
  - browmon, A17
  - bus, A17
  - cacheinfo, A18
  - cachemov, A18

cat, A18  
cdburn, A18  
cdromdrives, A18  
cepsetup, A18  
checkbios, A18  
checkrepl, A18  
chklnks, A18  
chknic, A18  
chkusers, A18  
choice, A18  
classifymembers, A18  
clean, A18  
cleanspl, A18  
clearmem, A18  
clip, A18  
clippool, A18  
cliptray, A18  
clone, A18  
clusrest, A18  
clusterrecovery, A18  
clustsim, A18  
codefile, A18  
compress, A18  
compsys, A18  
con2port, A18  
conall, A18  
confdisk, A18  
consume, A19  
cpustres, A19  
createusers, A19  
creatfil, A19  
csccmd, A19  
ctrlist, A19  
cusrmgr, A19  
custrasonedit, A19  
defprm, A19  
defptr, A19  
delprof, A19  
delrp, A19  
delsrv, A19  
depends, A19  
desktop, A19  
device, A19  
devicemem, A19  
dh, A19  
dhcmp, A19  
dhcploc, A19  
dhcpobjs, A19  
diruse, A19  
diskmap, A19  
diskpar, A19  
diskpartition, A19  
diskraid, A19  
diskuse, A19  
dmachan, A19  
dmdiaq, A19  
dnsdiaq, A19  
dommon, A19  
drivers, A19  
drives, A20  
drmapsrv, A20  
drvmgr, A20  
dsstore, A20  
dumpcfg, A20  
dumpel, A20  
dumpfsmos, A20  
dupfinder, A20  
dureq, A20  
dvdburn, A20  
efsinfo, A20  
eloqtmp, A20  
empty, A20  
enabledhcp, A20  
enumclasses, A20  
enuminstances, A20  
enumnamespaces, A20  
enumprop, A20  
eventcombmt, A20  
eventlogmon, A20  
exctrlst, A20  
exec, A20  
exectype, A20  
expand, A20  
extract, A20  
fcsetup, A20  
fileinfo, A20  
fileman, A20  
filespl, A21  
filever, A21  
findgrp, A21  
findstr, A21  
floplock, A21  
forfiles, A21  
forms, A21  
freedisk, A21  
frsflags, A21  
fspyinst, A21  
fspyunin, A21  
ftedit, A21  
fxfrinst, A21  
getcm, A21  
getmac, A21  
getsid, A21  
gettype, A21  
global, A21  
gpmonitor, A21  
gpmlmig, A21  
gpoutil, A21  
gpreult, A21  
group, A21  
groupdescription, A21  
grpcpy, A21  
guid2obj, A21  
heapmon, A21  
help file shortcuts, A17  
hlscan, A21  
htmlfltr, A21  
httpcmd, A22  
iasparse, A22  
ifiltst, A22  
ifmember, A22  
iishostsvc, A22  
infiltr, A22  
iniman, A22  
instaler, A22  
installd, A22  
instcm, A22  
instsrv, A22  
intexnt, A22

- inuse, A22
- ipsecpol, A22
- irgres, A22
- javareg, A22
- kerbtray, A22
- kernprof, A22
- kernrate, A22
- keyboard, A22
- kill, A22
- kix32, A22
- kixplay, A22
- klist, A22
- krt, A23
- kxrpc, A23
- lbridge, A23
- ldordergrp, A23
- leakyapp, A23
- linkd, A23
- linkspeed, A23
- list, A23
- listadapters, A23
- listdcs, A23
- listdisplayconfig, A23
- listdomains, A23
- listfreespace, A23
- listmembers, A23
- listos, A23
- listprinters, A23
- listproperties, A23
- listspace, A23
- local, A23
- lockoutstatus, A23
- logevent, A23
- logmeminfo, A23
- logoff, A23
- logtime, A23
- ls, A23
- lsreport, A23
- lstdpconinfo, A23
- lsview, A23
- mcast, A23
- mcopy, A23
- memmonitor, A23
- memtriage, A24
- mibcc, A24
- modifyldap, A24
- modifyusers, A24
- motherboard, A24
- moveuser, A24
- mqcast, A24
- mqqatch, A24
- mtc, A24
- mtfcheck, A24
- mv, A24
- netclip, A24
- netconnections, A24
- netcons, A24
- netstet, A24
- netsvc, A24
- networkprotocol, A24
- nlmon, A24
- nlsinfo, A24
- now, A24
- ntfrsutl, A24
- ntimer, A24
- ntrights, A24
- oh, A24
- oidgen, A24
- oleview, A24
- osreconfig, A24
- pagefile, A24
- paralleport, A24
- pathman, A25
- perfmon4, A25
- perfmontr, A25
- permcoppy, A25
- perms, A25
- persist, A25
- pfmon, A25
- playback, A25
- pmon, A25
- pointdev, A25
- portconv, A25
- portmgr, A25
- printdriverinfo, A25
- prncfg, A25
- prnctrl, A25
- prndata, A25
- prndemo, A25
- prnmgr, A25
- processor, A25
- programgroups, A25
- protocolbinding, A25
- ps, A25
- pstop, A25
- pulist, A25
- qgrep, A25
- qidle, A25
- qslice, A25
- qtcp, A25
- query, A26
- queryad, A26
- quickres, A26
- quiktray, A26
- raslist, A26
- rassrvmon, A26
- rasusers, A26
- rclient, A26
- rcmd, A26
- rcmdsvc, A26
- rconmode, A26
- rconstat, A26
- rconsvc, A26
- rcontrolad, A26
- reducer, A26
- regback, A26
- regconfig, A26
- regdmp, A26
- regfind, A26
- regini, A26
- regrest, A26
- regview, A26
- remapkey, A26
- restart, A26
- rkill, A26
- rkillsrv, A26
- rm, A27
- robocli, A27
- robocopy, A27

- robosrv, A27
- rpccfg, A27
- rpcdump, A27
- rpcping, A27
- rpinc, A27
- rpinc16, A27
- rpingdos, A27
- rpings, A27
- rqc, A27
- rqs, A27
- rqs setup, A27
- rsetup, A27
- rshsvc, A27
- rsm dbic, A27
- rsm dbutil, A27
- rsmconfig, A27
- runapp, A27
- sc, A27
- scanreg, A27
- schemadiff, A27
- sclist, A27
- scsicontroller, A27
- sectemplates.msc, A27
- serialport, A27
- service, A28
- setedit, A28
- setprinter, A28
- setspn, A28
- setupmgr, A28
- setx, A28
- share, A28
- showacls, A28
- showgrps, A28
- showinst, A28
- showmbrs, A28
- showperf, A28
- showpriv, A28
- shutdown, A28
- sipanel, A28
- sleep, A28
- smclient, A28
- smconfig, A28
- snmputil, A28
- sonar, A28
- soon, A28
- sounddevice, A28
- splinfo, A28
- srvany, A28
- srvcheck, A28
- srvinfo, A28
- srvinstw, A28
- srvmgr, A29
- ssdformat, A29
- startup, A29
- su, A29
- subinacl, A29
- subnet, A29
- suss, A29
- svcmom, A29
- sysdiff, A29
- systemaccount, A29
- tail, A29
- takeown, A29
- tapedrive, A29
- tcmon, A29
- textview, A29
- thread, A29
- timeit, A29
- timeout, A29
- timethis, A29
- timezone, A29
- tlist, A29
- tlcmgr, A29
- top, A29
- totlproc, A30
- touch, A30
- tpc, A30
- tracedmp, A30
- traceenable, A30
- tracelog, A30
- tsctst, A30
- tsinstl, A30
- tsreg, A30
- tsscailing, A30
- tsver, A30
- typeperf, A30
- tzedit, A30
- uddicatschemeeditor, A30
- uddiconfig, A30
- uddidataexport, A30
- undoinst, A30
- uptime, A30
- useraccount, A30
- usergroup, A30
- usrmgr, A30
- usrstat, A30
- usrtogrp, A30
- vadump, A30
- vfi, A31
- vi, A31
- volperf, A31
- volrest, A31
- vrfydisk, A31
- waitfor, A31
- wc, A31
- website, A16
- where, A31
- whoami, A31
- windiff, A31
- winexit, A31
- winhttpcertcfg, A31
- winhttptracecfg, A31
- winpolicies, A31
- winschk, A31
- winscl, A31
- winsta, A31
- wpcvp, A31
- wperf, A31
- wrkill, A31
- xcacls, A31
- xinst, A31
- xnet, A31
- Resources property page (Device Manager), 456**
- restart loops, troubleshooting, 280**
- restart required error messages, Device Manager, 754**
- restart Resource Kit tool, A26**

**restarting Windows OS**

- after update installations, 386
- disabling automatic restarts, 733

**Restore Junction Points, and Restore File and Folder Data Under Junction Points to the Original Location option (NTBackup), 498****restore points, 500**

- .CAB files, 501-502
- creating, 502-503
- deleting, 475
- restored file types, 500
- restoring, 503-504

**Restore Removable Storage Database option (NTBackup), 499****Restore Security option (NTBackup), 498****restoring**

- CPCB backups, 491-492
- files from
  - backup, 486
  - CPCB, 492
  - NTBackup, 497-499
  - Volume Shadow Copies, 486
- Registry (Windows XP), 293
  - reg.exe command-line tool, 295
  - Registry Editor, 294
- restore points, 503-504
- systems. *See* System Restore

**Restricted security principal, 418****Resume from Hibernation file object (BCD store), 73****Resume Loader Settings file object (BCD store), 74****Return to OS Choices menu (Windows Advanced Options menu), 81****reverse-byte ordering, 625****REXX (Object) scripting language, 585****rights (user), 419**

- assigning, 423-425
- Bypass Traverse Checking privilege, 425
- list of, 420-423

**RIP Listeners, 92****RIS (Remote Installation Services)**

- migrating applications, 249
- Recovery Console (Windows XP), installing, 731
- Windows XP installations, 178, 188

**RISSETUP.SIF answer files, 186****risk assessment (security), skepticism in, 375****rkill Resource Kit tool, A26****rkillsv Resource Kit tool, A26****rlog UNIX service, A42****rlogin UNIX service, A42****rm Resource Kit tool, A27****rm UNIX service, A42****rmb UNIX service, A42****rmdir command (Recovery Console), 744****rmdir UNIX service, A42****roaming user profiles, 444****Roaming User Profiles, loading, 60****robocli Resource Kit tool, A27****robocopy command, Windows RE, 782****robocopy Resource Kit tool, A27****robosrv Resource Kit tool, A27****rollback (driver), 461****rollups, 43****ROM BIOS chips, firmware updates, 715****root folders**

- entry limits, 657. *See also* directories
- long filename support, 646
- NTFS, 667

**routers, 325, 330. *See also* NAT (Network Address Translation)**

- configuring, Windows
  - Connect Now (Rally), 336
- connection-sharing routers, 366-368
- costs of, 331
- Etherfast Cable/DSL Routers (Linksys), 182
- USB ports, 336
- Wireless Network Setup Wizard, configuring via, 339

**Roxio Easy CD Creator, Windows XP installation compatibility issues, 132****rpccfg Resource Kit tool, A27****rpcdump Resource Kit tool, A27****rpcgen UNIX service, A42****rpcinfo UNIX service, A42****RpcLocator service, 97, 116****rpcping Resource Kit tool, A27****RpcSs service, 98, 116****rpingc Resource Kit tool, A27****rpingc16 Resource Kit tool, A27****rpingdos Resource Kit tool, A27****rpings Resource Kit tool, A27****rqc Resource Kit tool, A27****rqs Resource Kit tool, A27****rqs setup Resource Kit tool, A27****rsdiag.exe Support Tool program, A8****rsdir.exe Support Tool program, A8****rsetup Resource Kit tool, A27****rsh UNIX service, A42****rshpswd UNIX service, A42****rshsvc Resource Kit tool, A27****rsm dbic Resource Kit tool, A27****rsm dbutil Resource Kit tool, A27****rsmconfig Resource Kit tool, A27****RSOP (resulting set of policy), logon process, 61**

**restart UNIX service, A42**  
**rsrtd UNIX service, A42**  
**RSVP windows service, 98**  
**Ruby scripting language, 585**  
**Run Once screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183**  
**runapp Resource Kit tool, A27**  
**runas command, 553-554, 557**  
**runas Standard command-line command, A3**  
**runperl.bat UNIX service, A42**  
**runwin32 UNIX service, A42**

## S

**s2p UNIX service, A42**  
**Safe Mode**  
     accessing, 77-79  
     Command Prompt, removing spyware, 287  
     description of, 80  
     System Restore tool, 725-726  
     Windows Advanced Options menu, 722-723  
**Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 80, 726-727**  
**Safe Mode with Networking, 80**  
**SAM (Security Account Manager), passwords, 378**  
**SamSs service, 98, 116**  
**SATA (Serial ATA), troubleshooting Windows XP installations, 224**  
**save state option, virtual machines, 174**  
**saving**  
     answer files, 184  
     event logs, 766  
**sc command, 562**  
     Device Drivers, 128  
     Windows Services management, 307  
**sc Resource Kit tool, A27**  
**SCANDISK versus CHKDSK, 671**  
**ScanDisk, 649, 674-675**

**scanners, sharing, 364**  
**scanreg Resource Kit tool, A27**  
**ScanState.exe files (USMT), 197-204**  
**SCardSvr service, 98, 116**  
**Schedule service, 116**  
**Schedule Windows service, 98**  
**scheduling backups**  
     Backup Files and Folders system, 485  
     NTBackup, 497  
**schemadiff Resource Kit tool, A27**  
**sclist Resource Kit tool, A27**  
**SCPolicSvc service, 116**  
**screen icons, sizing in displays, 263-264**  
**screensavers, B41-B42**  
**script UNIX service, A42**  
**scripted installations, Windows XP, 178**  
**Scripting.FileSystemObject Windows Management COM Objects, 589**  
**scripts, 505**  
     web resources, 585  
**WPS, 592**  
     cmdlets, 593-595  
     downloading, 595  
     installing, 595  
     running in, 595  
     security, 595  
     web resources, 596  
**WSH, 583**  
     COM objects and, 588-590  
     creating in, 585  
     editing in, 585, 588  
     errors in, 587  
     installing, 584  
     JScript scripting language, 584  
     listing network printer connections sample script, 590

**Object REXX scripting language, 585**  
**Perl scripting language, 584**  
**Python scripting language, 585**  
**reading/writing Registry values sample script, 590**  
**Ruby scripting language, 585**  
**running via, 586-587**  
**security issues, 586**  
**sending email from a shortcut sample script, 591-592**  
**troubleshooting in, 587**  
**VBScript scripting language, 584**  
**scsicontroller Resource Kit tool, A27**  
**sdcheck.exe Support Tool program, A8**  
**sdiff UNIX service, A42**  
**SDRSVC service, 116**  
**search.bat UNIX service, A42**  
**search.vbs Support Tool program, A8**  
**searches**  
     hardware, forcing detection of, 457  
     Internet searches via TweakUI, 290  
     regular expressions, 561-562  
**seclogon service, 98, 117**  
**secondary loaders, startup process, 54**  
**sectemplates.msc Resource Kit tool, A27**  
**security**  
     adware, 372  
     antispysware, 286-287, 393-396  
     comparison chart, 402  
     HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407  
     installing, 403-404



- phony antispymware applications, 402
- removing spyware, 405-407
- third-party software, 401
- Windows Defender, 398-400
- antivirus software, 286-287, 372, 393-396
  - comparison chart, 397
  - Windows logon times, improving, 323
  - Windows startup times, improving, 323
  - Windows Vista upgrades, 232
  - Windows XP upgrades, 218
- auditing, 767-768
- Automatic Updates, 384-386
- backups, 376
- botware, 372
- cable Internet connections, 373
- Computer Administrator accounts, 373
- defense-in-depth strategies, 376
- disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
- domain passwords, 411
- DSL Internet connections, 373
- encryption, passwords, 379
- firewalls
  - disabling, 365
  - IP addresses, 386
  - packet inspection, 388
  - software firewalls, 387
  - troubleshooting network conflicts, 364-365
  - Windows Firewall, 373, 388
  - Windows Vista network configurations, 346
- high-speed Internet connections, 373
- hotfixes, 382
- infected computers, cleaning
  - antispymware software installation, 403-404
  - bootable tools, 407
  - faulures in removing spyware, 405-407
  - hijacked browsers, 404
  - identifying spyware, 402-403
- Internet connections
  - cable connections, 373
  - DSL connections, 373
- Internet Explorer upgrades, 374
- logging, 767-768
- malware
  - adware, 372
  - antispymware software, 393-407
  - antivirus software, 393-397
  - botware, 372
  - cleaning infected computers, 402-407
  - ransomware, 372
  - reducing exposure to, 372-373
  - spamware, 372
  - spyware, 372
- MBR as security holes, 622
- .NET Passports, user accounts, 428, 431
- NTFS file permissions, 374
- Parental Controls feature (Windows Vista), 373
- passwords
  - administrator passwords, 182-183
  - automatic logins, 452
  - domains, 411
  - encryption, 379
  - Password Checker, 163
  - strength of, 163
  - troubleshooting lost passwords, 452-453
  - user accounts, 427
  - Windows Vista, 167
  - workgroups, 411
- principals, 417-419
- Product Activation, 205
  - KMS, 212
  - MAK, 211-212
  - number of allowed system changes, 209-211
  - OEM installations, 206
  - PCMCIA cards, 208
  - volume licensing, 207
  - Windows XP installations, 207-209
- ransomware, 372
- risk assessment, skepticism in, 375
- scripts, 586
- software installations, 373
- SP2, 383
- spamware, 372
- spyware, 372
  - antispymware software, 393-407
  - identifying, 402-403
  - removing, 287
- UAC, 374, 379, 382
  - Admin Approval Mode, 380
  - folder virtualization, 381
  - “integrity” mechanism, 381
  - over-the-shoulder credentials, 380
  - privilege elevation, 381
  - Registry virtualization, 381
  - user interface design, 381
- updates, 374, 383
- user accounts
  - .NET Passports, 428, 431
  - passwords, 373, 377-378, 427
- viruses, 372. *See also*
  - antivirus software
- WGA, 212-213

- Windows Update, 382
  - Custom Install option, 384
  - Express Install option, 383
  - launching, 383
- Windows Vista
  - antivirus software, 232
  - firewalls, 39
  - Parental Controls feature, 39, 373
  - UAC, 374, 379-382
  - upgrades, 227
  - User Account Control, 39
- Windows XP, antivirus software, 218
- wireless networks, 331
  - encryption, 332-335
  - MAC-level security, 332
- workgroup passwords, 411
- WPA, 333-335
- WPS, 595
- sed UNIX service, A42
- See **Problems to Check tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool)**, 789
- Selective Startup, troubleshooting, 224
- Self security principal, 419
- self-signed level (driver signing), 459
- semicolons (;), separating command line arguments, 520
- Send an Administrative Alert option (Startup and Recovery Options dialog), 279
- send filename command, A2
- sendmail UNIX service, A42
- SENS service, 99, 117
- serialport Resource Kit tool, A27
- Service Controller program, startup process, 83-84
- service packs, 44
  - DEP, 276-279
  - development of, 43
- SP1 (Service Pack 1), Windows Vista installations, 40
  - Automatic Updates installations, 256-257
  - manual installations, 256
  - permanent installations, 258
- SMS deployments, 257
- System Center
  - Configuration Manager deployments, 257
- System Center Essentials deployments, 257
- uninstalling, 258
- upgrades, 232
- WDS deployments, 257
- Windows Update installations, 256-257
- WSUS deployments, 257
- SP1/1a (Service Pack 1/1a), 36
- SP2 (Service Pack 2), 36
  - DEP, 276-279
  - installing, 132, 252-257, 385
  - Removal Wizard, 255
  - security, 383
- SP3 (Service Pack 3), 37, 252-255, 385
- Service Properties dialog (Services Manager)**, 126
- Service Properties pages**, 305-306
- service Resource Kit tool, A28
- SERVICE security principal**, 419
- service UNIX service, A42
- services, 83. *See also individual service names*
  - LocalService account, 87
  - LocalSystem accounts, 87
  - managing
    - from command line, 127-128
  - Power Users accounts, 126. *See also Services Manager*
  - Services Manager, 125-127
  - NetworkService accounts, 87
  - non-standard services, 124-125
  - privileges of, 87
  - purpose of, 52
  - start modes, 87
  - Svchost groups, 85-86
  - Windows XP groups, 85
- Services management tool, 303-304**
  - crash recovery options, 305
  - log on accounts, 305
  - startup options, 305
  - status options, 305
  - viewing dependencies, 306
- Services Manager**, 125-127
- Services tab (System Configuration Utility)**, 777
- SessionEnv service**, 117
- sessreg UNIX service, A42
- set /p command, input prompts in batch files, 581
- set command, 528, 565, 574, 728-729, 738, 744-745
- Set Up My Account to Use a .NET Passport option (User Accounts Control Panel), 428, 431
- setedit Resource Kit tool, A28
- setlocal command, 528, 564, 575
- setprinter Resource Kit tool, A28
- setspn Resource Kit tool, A28
- setspn.exe Support Tool program, A9
- settings, migrating
  - FSTW, 136
  - USMT, 136
  - Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138
  - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137
- Setup Analysis Tool (Application Compatibility Toolkit)**, 135, A10

**setup CDs, Windows XP network configuration, 344**

**setup logs, 765**

**Setup Manager Wizard**

- Additional Commands screen, 183
- Administrator Password screen, 182
- answer files, creating, 180-185
- Browser and Shell Settings screen, 183
- Computer Names screen, 182
- Display Settings panel, 182
- Help files, 181
- Install Printers screen, 183
- Installation Folder screen, 183
- Languages screen, 183
- License Agreement screen, 181
- New, or Existing Answer File screen, 180
- Platform screen, 181
- Product to Install screen, 181
- Providing the Product Key screen, 182
- Regional Settings screen, 183
- Run Once screen, 183
- starting, 180
- Telephone screen, 183
- User Interaction Level screen, 181
- Welcome screen, 180
- Workgroup or Domain screen, 183

**Setup screen**

- Computer Name and Administrator Password page, 160
- Date and Time Settings page, 160
- Personalize Your Software page, 160
- Product Key page, 160
- Ready to Activate Windows? page, 162

- Ready to Register with Microsoft page, 162
- Regional and Language Options page, 160
- Welcome to Microsoft Windows page, 162
- Who Will Use This Computer? page, 162
- Will This Computer Connect to the Internet Directly or Through a Network page, 162
- Workgroup or Computer Domain page, 162
- Setup.exe command, Windows Vista installation, 154-157**
- setup.log files, 747**
- SETUPCL.EXE files, 180**
- setupmgr Resource Kit tool, A28**
- SETUPMGR.EXE files, 180**
- setx command, 562**
- setx Resource Kit tool, A28**
- setx.exe Support Tool program, A9**
- SFU (Services for UNIX), A32**
  - [, A33
  - a2p, A33
  - addr, A33
  - addr2line, A33
  - alias, A33
  - appres, A33
  - ar, A33
  - args.wsf, A33
  - as, A33
  - asa, A33
  - at, A33
  - atobm, A33
  - atq, A33
  - atrm, A33
  - autodfs, A33
  - awk, A33
  - banner, A33
  - basename, A33
  - batch, A33

- Bc, A33
- bdftopcf, A33
- Bdiff, A33
- Bg, A33
- bgjob, A33
- bitmap, A33
- bmtoa, A33
- bp, A33
- c++, A34
- c++filt, A34
- c2ph, A34
- c89, A34
- cal, A34
- calendar, A34
- calprog, A34
- captainfo, A34
- cat, A34
- cat32, A34
- cc, A34
- cd, A34
- checkeg, A34
- chgpath, A34
- chgrp, A34
- chmod, A34
- chown, A34
- chroot, A34
- chrtbl, A34
- chsh, A34
- ci, A34
- cksum, A34
- clear, A34
- cmp, A34
- co, A34
- col, A34
- colltbl, A34
- column, A34
- comm, A34
- command, A34
- compress, A35
- config.pl, A35
- configPPM.pl, A35
- cp, A35
- cpio, A35

cpp, A35  
cron, A35  
crontab, A35  
csh, A35  
csh.bat, A35  
csplit, A35  
ctags, A35  
cut, A35  
dag, A35  
date, A35  
dc, A35  
dd, A35  
df, A35  
diff, A35  
diff3, A35  
dig, A35  
dircmp, A35  
dirname, A35  
dnsquery, A35  
dos2unix, A35  
dprofpp, A35  
du, A35  
echo, A35  
ed, A35  
editres, A35  
egrep, A35  
elvis, A35  
elvrec, A36  
env, A36  
ex, A36  
exetype.bat, A36  
expand, A36  
expr, A36  
FALSE, A36  
fc, A36  
fg, A36  
fgrep, A36  
file, A36  
fileinfo, A36  
find, A36  
find2perl, A36  
finger, A36  
flip, A36  
fmt, A36  
fold, A36  
fsinfo, A36  
fslsfonts, A36  
fstobdf, A36  
ftp, A36  
g++, A36  
g77, A36  
gawk, A36  
gcc, A36  
gccbug, A36  
gcov, A36  
gdb, A36  
gencat, A36  
GET, A36  
getconf, A36  
getopt, A36  
getopts, A36  
gettxt, A37  
grep, A37  
gunzip, A37  
gzip, A37  
h2ph, A37  
h2xs, A37  
head, A37  
helloworld.wsf, A37  
hexdumps, A37  
host, A37  
hostname, A37  
hoststat, A37  
iceauth, A37  
ico, A37  
iconv, A37  
id, A37  
ident, A37  
igetty, A37  
IISScriptMap.pl, A37  
imake, A37  
inetd, A37  
infocmp, A37  
infotocap, A37  
init, A37  
insight, A37  
install, A37  
instclus.cmd, A37  
ipcrm, A37  
ipcs, A37  
ispell, A37  
jobs, A37  
join, A37  
kill, A37  
ksh, A37  
ksh.bat, A37  
last, A38  
lbxproxy, A38  
ld, A38  
less, A38  
lessecho, A38  
lesskey, A38  
lex, A38  
liblock, A38  
line, A38  
listres, A38  
ln, A38  
lndir, A38  
locale, A38  
localedef, A38  
logger, A38  
login, A38  
loginenv, A38  
logname, A38  
lp, A38  
lpfx, A38  
ls, A38  
lwp-download, A38  
lwp-mirror, A38  
lwp-request, A38  
lwp-rget, A38  
m4, A38  
mail, A38  
mailq, A38  
mailx, A38  
make, A38  
makedepend, A38  
makedev, A39  
makeg, A39

- man, A39
- mapadmin, A39
- maze, A39
- merge, A39
- mergelib, A39
- mkdir, A39
- mkdirhier, A39
- mkfifo, A39
- mkfontdir, A39
- mknod, A39
- montbl, A39
- more, A39
- mount, A39
- mpack, A39
- mt, A39
- munpack, A39
- mv, A39
- mvdir, A39
- mvwtmptx, A39
- newaliases, A39
- newgrp, A39
- nfsadmin, A39
- nfsmount, A39
- nfsonly, A39
- nfsshare, A39
- nfsstat, A39
- nfsu mount, A39
- nice, A39
- nis2ad, A39
- nisadmin, A39
- nismap, A39
- nl, A39
- nm, A39
- nmf, A39
- nohup, A40
- notepad.wsf, A40
- nslookup, A40
- nsupdate, A40
- ntpath2posix, A40
- nvi, A40
- objcopy, A40
- objdump, A40
- oclock, A40
- od, A40
- pack, A40
- pagesize, A40
- passwd, A40
- paste, A40
- patch, A40
- pathck, A40
- pax, A40
- pcat, A40
- pdomain, A40
- perl, A40
- perl5.6.0, A40
- perlbug, A40
- perlcc, A40
- perldoc, A40
- perlglob.bat, A40
- pfmt, A40
- pg, A40
- piconv, A40
- ping, A40
- pl2bat.bat, A40
- pl2pml, A40
- pod2html, A40
- pod2latex, A41
- pod2man, A41
- pod2text, A41
- pod2usage, A41
- podchecker, A41
- podselect, A41
- popper, A41
- posix, A41
- posixpath2nt, A41
- POST, A41
- ppm.bat, A41
- ppm.bl, A41
- pr, A41
- printenv, A41
- printf, A41
- protoize, A41
- proxymngr, A41
- ps, A41
- pstat, A41
- pstruct, A41
- psxoffset, A41
- psxrun, A41
- purgestat, A41
- puzzle, A41
- pwd, A41
- ranlib, A41
- rarp, A41
- rarpd, A41
- rcs, A41
- rcsdiff, A41
- rcsmerge, A41
- rdist, A41
- rdistd, A41
- read, A41
- regcmp, A41
- regpwd, A42
- regread.wsf, A42
- renice, A42
- reset, A42
- resize, A42
- rlog, A42
- rlogin, A42
- rm, A42
- rmb, A42
- rmdir, A42
- rpcgen, A42
- rpcinfo, A42
- rsh, A42
- rshpswd, A42
- rstart, A42
- rstartd, A42
- runperl.bat, A42
- runwin32, A42
- s2p, A42
- script, A42
- sdiff, A42
- search.bat, A42
- sed, A42
- sendmail, A42
- service, A42
- sessreg, A42
- sfuadmin, A42
- sfumgmt.msc, A42
- sh, A42

showenv.wsf, A42  
showfonts, A42  
showmount, A42  
size, A42  
sleep, A43  
smproxy, A43  
sort, A43  
specialfolder.wsf, A43  
spell, A43  
splain, A43  
split, A43  
sqlserver.wsf, A43  
sqlserverevents.wsf, A43  
ssimda, A43  
startx, A43  
strerror, A43  
strings, A43  
strip, A43  
strsignal, A43  
stty, A43  
su, A43  
sum, A43  
syslogd, A43  
tail, A43  
talk, A43  
tar, A43  
tcsh, A43  
tee, A43  
telnet, A43  
test, A43  
test.wsf, A43  
tftp, A43  
tic, A43  
time, A43  
tip, A43  
tnadmin, A43  
toe, A43  
touch, A44  
tput, A44  
tr, A44  
TRUE, A44  
truss, A44  
tset, A44  
tsort, A44  
tty, A44  
twm, A44  
tzselect, A44  
umask, A44  
umount, A44  
unalias, A44  
uname, A44  
uncompress, A44  
unexpand, A44  
unifdef, A44  
uniq, A44  
unix2dos, A44  
unixpath2win, A44  
unlink, A44  
unpack, A44  
unprotoize, A44  
unvis, A44  
unzip, A44  
use\_builtin, A44  
uudecode, A44  
uuencode, A44  
vi, A44  
view, A44  
viewres, A44  
vis, A44  
wait, A45  
wat, A45  
wc, A45  
wchrtbl, A45  
wdate, A45  
wecho, A45  
wexit, A45  
wexpand, A45  
wfc, A45  
wfind, A45  
wfinger, A45  
wftp, A45  
which, A45  
who, A45  
whoami, A45  
whostname, A45  
winpath2unix, A45  
wmkdir, A45  
wmore, A45  
wnslookup, A45  
wperl, A45  
wping, A45  
wprint, A45  
wrcp, A45  
write, A45  
wrmdir, A45  
wrsh, A45  
wset, A45  
wsort, A45  
wtelnet, A45  
wtfpp, A45  
wtime, A45  
wtype, A45  
wvisible, A46  
wwrite, A46  
x11perf, A46  
x11perfcomp, A46  
xargs, A46  
xauth, A46  
xbiff, A46  
xcalc, A46  
xclipboard, A46  
xclock, A46  
xcmsdb, A46  
xcmstest, A46  
xconsole, A46  
xcutsel, A46  
xdb, A47  
xditview, A46  
xdm, A46  
xdpyinfo, A46  
xedit, A46  
xev, A46  
xeyes, A46  
xfd, A46  
xfindproxy, A46  
xfontsel, A46  
xfs, A46  
xfwp, A46  
xgc, A46

- xhost, A46
- xieperf, A46
- xinit, A46
- xkbbell, A46
- xkbcomp, A46
- xkbved, A46
- xkbprint, A46
- xkbvleds, A46
- xkbwatch, A46
- xkill, A46
- xlogo, A47
- xlsatoms, A47
- xlsclients, A47
- xlsfontsl, A47
- xmag, A47
- xman, A47
- xmark, A47
- xmkmf, A47
- xmodmap, A47
- xon, A47
- xprop, A47
- xrefresh, A47
- xset, A47
- xsetroot, A47
- xsm, A47
- xstdcmap, A47
- xterm, A47
- xuctblgen, A47
- xwd, A47
- xwininfo, A47
- xwud, A47
- yacc, A47
- yearistype, A47
- ypcat, A47
- ypclear, A47
- ypmatch, A47
- yppush, A47
- zcat, A47
- zdump, A47
- zic, A47
- zip, A47
- sfuadmin UNIX service, A42**
- sfumgmt.msc UNIX service, A42**
- sh UNIX service, A42**
- shadow copies, 480-482**
  - deleting, 475
  - restoring files/folders from, 486
- share Resource Kit tool, A28**
- SharedAccess service, 99, 117**
- sharing**
  - dollar sign (\$), hiding shares with, 362
  - drives, 359
  - fax modems, 364
  - file sharing
    - File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista), 361
    - Simple File Sharing, 356-357
    - Windows Firewall, 388
    - Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346
    - Windows XP networks, 343
  - folders, 359
    - command line, 361-362
    - Windows Vista, 360-361
    - Windows XP, 359-360
  - printers, 362
    - installing extra drivers, 362
    - setting printer permissions, 364
    - Windows Vista network configurations, 345-346
    - Windows XP networks, 343
  - scanners, 364
- SHELL= option (CONFIG.NT), 546**
- ShellHWDetection service, 99, 117**
- shift command, 565, 572**
- shortcuts**
  - email, sending via, 591-592
  - keyboard shortcuts, Remote Desktop, C18
  - Resource Kit tool help files, A17
- showaccs.exe Support Tool program, A9**
- showacls Resource Kit tool, A28**
- showenv.wsf UNIX service, A42**
- showfonts UNIX service, A42**
- showgrps Resource Kit tool, A28**
- showinst Resource Kit tool, A28**
- showmbrs Resource Kit tool, A28**
- showmount UNIX service, A42**
- showperf Resource Kit tool, A28**
- showperf.exe Support Tool program, A9**
- showpriv Resource Kit tool, A28**
- shut down option, virtual machines, 174**
- shutdown command, Windows RE, 782**
- shutdown Resource Kit tool, A28**
- “sickbed” symptoms, Windows PC performance, 712**
- sidhist.vbs Support Tool program, A9**
- sidwalk.exe Support Tool program, A9**
- sidwalk.msc Support Tool program, A9**
- signature bytes (MBR), 621**
- signing device drivers, 459-460**
- Simple File Sharing, 143, 356-357**
- simple volumes, creating on Dynamic disks, 466**
- SimpTcp service, 99**
- sipanel Resource Kit tool, A28**
- size UNIX service, A42**
- skepticism’s role in risk assessment (security), 375**
- slack**
  - definition of, 639
  - Karen’s Disk Slack Checker, 640

- slashes (/)
  - /F parameter, CHKDSK interaction, 673
  - /MBR parameter (FDISK), 631
- sleep Resource Kit tool, A28
- sleep UNIX service, A43
- SLI (Scalable Link Interfaces), 264
- slideshows
  - CD Slide Show Generator, A15
  - HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
- slipstreaming, 44
- SLP (System Locked Preinstallations), 206
- slsvc service, 117
- SLUINotify service, 117
- smclient Resource Kit tool, A28
- smconfig Resource Kit tool, A28
- smproxy UNIX service, A43
- SMS (Systems Management Server), 195-196, 257, SP1
- SMSS (Session Manager Subsystem), startup process, 58
- SMTSPVC service, 99
- snapshots (volumes), 480
- SNMP service, 100
- SNMPTRAP service, 100, 118
- snmputil Resource Kit tool, A28
- snmputilq.exe Support Tool program, A9
- software
  - antispypare, 286-287, 393-396
    - comparison chart, 402
    - failures in removing spyware, 405-407
    - HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
    - installing, 403-404
    - phony antispypare applications, 402
    - third-party software, 401
    - Windows Defender, 398
  - antivirus software, 286-287, 372, 393-396
    - comparison chart, 397
    - Windows logon times, improving, 323
    - Windows startup times, improving, 323
    - Windows Vista upgrades, 232
    - Windows XP upgrades, 218
  - debugging
    - Debugging mode, 81
    - Dr. Watson, 769-770
  - firewalls, 387
    - comparison chart, 392-393
    - data filtering, 391
    - Intrusion Detection Systems, 391
    - Outgoing Data Monitoring, 391
    - PCM, 391
  - installing, security, 373
  - remote connection software, C19-C20
  - troubleshooting
    - BAD\_POOL\_CALLER error messages, 762
    - STATUS\_SYSTEM\_PROCESS\_TERMINATED error messages, 763
    - uninstalling via Control Panel, 724
- Software Explorer tool (Windows Defender), 400
- sonar Resource Kit tool, A28
- soon Resource Kit tool, A28
- sort UNIX service, A43
- Sound tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 774
- sounddevice Resource Kit tool, A28
- specified protocol is unknown error message, 592
- SP1 (Service Pack 1), Windows Vista installations, 40
  - Automatic Updates installations, 256-257
  - manual installations, 256
  - permanent installations, 258
  - SMS deployments, 257
  - System Center Configuration Manager deployments, 257
  - System Center Essentials deployments, 257
  - uninstalling, 258
  - WDS deployments, 257
  - Windows Update installations, 256-257
  - WSUS deployments, 257
- SP1/1a (Service Pack 1/1a), 36
- SP2 (Service Pack 2), 36
  - DEP, 276-279
  - installing, 253, 385
  - security, 383
  - Windows Support Tools, installing, 779
  - Windows XP installations, 252
    - Automatic Update installations, 253
    - Group Policy deployments, 254
    - manual installations, 253
    - uninstalling from, 255
    - Windows Update installations, 253
    - WSUS deployments, 255-257
- SP3 (Service Pack 3), 37, 252-255, 385
- spamware, 372
- spcheck.exe Support Tool program, A9
- special characters, escaping in command line, 520
- specialfolder.wsf UNIX service, A43
- spell UNIX service, A43
- splain UNIX service, A43



- splinfo Resource Kit tool, A28
- split UNIX service, A43
- Spooler service, 100, 118
- SpyNet memberships (Windows Defender), 400
- spyware, 372
  - antispyware, 286-287, 393-396
    - comparison chart, 402
    - failures in removing spyware, 405-407
    - HijackThis spyware diagnosis software, 406-407
    - installing, 403-404
    - phony antispyware applications, 402
    - third-party software, 401
    - Windows Defender, 398-400
  - checking for, importance of, 711-712
  - identifying, 402-403
  - infected computers, cleaning, 402
    - antispyware software installation, 403-404
    - bootable tools, 407
    - failures in removing spyware, 405-407
    - hijacked browsers, 404
    - identifying spyware, 402-403
  - print monitor spies, 63
  - Recovery Console (Windows XP), disabling via, 734
  - registry hacks, 62
  - removing, 287
  - System Restore restore point files, 712
  - troubleshooting, 734
- sqlserver.wsf UNIX service, A43
- sqlserverevents.wsf UNIX service, A43
- srservice service, 100
- srvany Resource Kit tool, A28
- srvcheck Resource Kit tool, A28
- srvinfo Resource Kit tool, A28
- srvinstw Resource Kit tool, A28
- srvmgr Resource Kit tool, A29
- ssdformat Resource Kit tool, A29
- SSDPSRV service, 100, 118
- SSID (Service Set Identifiers), wireless networks, 332
- ssimda UNIX service, A43
- stack overflow exploits, 276
- STACKS= option (CONFIG.NT), 546
- Standard interface (Windows Vista), 38
- standard user accounts, 414
- Standard User Analyzer (Application Compatibility Toolkit), 134, A10
- start command, 554-555, 565, 583
- Start menu, 60. *See also* taskbar
  - customizing, 270-271
  - email options, 272
  - Internet options, 272
  - menus, organizing, 271
  - Recent Application list, disadvantages of, 270
- Start Windows Normally (Windows Advanced Options menu), 81
- Startup and Recovery Options dialog, configuring, 279-281
- startup process, 45. *See also* boot process; pre-Windows startup
  - BIOS, 52-53
  - boot.ini, 63
  - bootstrap loaders, 54-56
  - CD/DVD boots, 55
  - floppy disk boots, 54
  - hard drive boots, 55
  - logging on. *See* login process
  - multibooting, 82
  - network boots, 55
  - overview, 52
- Safe Mode, accessing, 77-79
- Service Controller program, 83-84
- startup times, improving
  - antivirus software, 323
  - DHCP, 322
  - external drives, 323
  - network connections, 322
- troubleshooting, 720
  - ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
  - Recovery Console (Windows XP), 728-745
  - System Configuration Utility, 721
  - System Restore tool, 725-727
  - Windows Advanced Options menu, 721-723
  - Windows RE command prompt, 746
- USB drive boots, 55
- Windows NT based process, 56
- Windows Vista based process, 57
- Windows XP, MSConfig.exe, 77
- startup programs
  - antispyware, 286-287
  - antivirus software, 286-287
  - deleting, 285
  - logon process, 61-63
  - managing, 283-285
  - msconfig, 285-286
  - Windows performance, effects on, 323
- Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
- startup Resource Kit tool, A29
- Startup tab (System Configuration Utility), 777
- startx UNIX service, A43
- static IP addresses
  - network assignments, 348-350
  - Remote Desktop, setting for, C4-C6

- STATUS\_IMAGE\_CHECKSUM\_MISMATCH error messages, 763
- STATUS\_SYSTEM\_PROCESS\_TERMINATED error messages, 763
- stisvc service, 101, 118
- Stop 0x0000007B INACCESSIBLE\_BOOT\_DEVICE error messages, 240
- STOP error messages. *See also* BSOD (Blue Screen of Death)
  - list of, 759-763
  - recording, 758
  - troubleshooting, 757-758
- stopping
  - batch files, 581
  - runaway programs in command line, 530-531
- storage (data), formatting
  - Flash drives, 466
  - removable storage media, 466
- strerror UNIX service, A43
- strings UNIX service, A43
- strip UNIX service, A43
- stripe sets, Windows XP upgrades, 219
- strong passwords, characteristics of, 163
- strsignal UNIX service, A43
- stty UNIX service, A43
- su Resource Kit tool, A29
- su UNIX service, A43
- SUA (Subsystem for UNIX-Based Applications), A32-A33
- subfolders, Windows Vista user profiles, 440
- subinacl Resource Kit tool, A29
- subnet Resource Kit tool, A29
- subroutines in batch files, 580-581
- Success Audit events, 766
- sum UNIX service, A43
- SuperDisk drives, partitioning requirements, 620
- SuperFetch, 39
- SUPPORT nnnnnnnn accounts, 416
- Support Tools
  - acldiaq.exe, A6
  - activate.exe, A6
  - addiaq.exe, A6
  - adsiedit.msc, A6
  - apcompat.exe, A6
  - apimon.exe, A6
  - apmstat.exe, A6
  - Application Compatibility Toolkit, A10
  - bindiff.exe, A6
  - bitsadmin.exe, A6
  - browstat.exe, A6
  - cabarc.exe, A6
  - clone.vbs, A6
  - clonelq.vbs, A6
  - clonepr.vbs, A6
  - cloneqq.vbs, A6
  - cloneqqv.vbs, A6
  - connstat.cmd, A6
  - dcldiaq.exe, A7
  - depends.exe, A7
  - Deployment Toolkit, A10-A11
  - devcon.exe, A7
  - dfsutil.exe, A7
  - dhcploc.exe, A7
  - diruse.exe, A7
  - dmdiaq.exe, A7
  - dnscmd.exe, A7
  - dnslint.exe, A7
  - dsacsl.exe, A7
  - dsastat.exe, A7
  - dskprobe.exe, A7
  - dumpchk.exe, A7
  - dupfinder.exe, A7
  - efsinfo.exe, A7
  - exctrlist.exe, A7
  - extract.exe, A7
  - filever.exe, A7
  - ftonline.exe, A7
  - getsid.exe, A7
  - gflags.exe, A7
  - health\_chk.cmd, A7
  - httpcfg.exe, A7
  - iasparse.exe, A7
  - installing, A5
  - iologsum.cmd, A7
  - ipseccmd.exe, A7
  - kill.exe, A7
  - ksetup.exe, A7
  - ktpass.exe, A8
  - ldp.exe, A8
  - memsnap.exe, A8
  - movetree.exe, A8
  - msicuu.exe, A8
  - msizap.exe, A8
  - netcap.exe, A8
  - netdiaq.exe, A8
  - netdom.exe, A8
  - netset.exe, A8
  - nltest.exe, A8
  - ntfrsutl.exe, A8
  - pfmon.exe, A8
  - pmon.exe, A8
  - poolmon.exe, A8
  - portqry.exe, A8
  - pptclnt.exe, A8
  - pptpsrv.exe, A8
  - pstat.exe, A8
  - pvviewer.exe, A8
  - rasdiaq.exe, A8
  - reg.exe, A8
  - remote.exe, A8
  - repadmin.exe, A8
  - replmon.exe, A8
  - rsdiaq.exe, A8
  - rsdir.exe, A8
  - sdcheck.exe, A8
  - search.vbs, A8
  - setspn.exe, A9
  - setx.exe, A9
  - showaccs.exe, A9
  - showperf.exe, A9
  - sidhist.vbs, A9
  - sidwalk.exe, A9

- sidwalk.msc, A9
  - snmputilq.exe, A9
  - spcheck.exe, A9
  - timezone.exe, A9
  - topchk.cmd, A9
  - tracefmt.exe, A9
  - tracelog.exe, A9
  - tracepbd.exe, A9
  - vfi.exe, A9
  - whoami.exe, A9
  - windiff.exe, A9
  - wsremote.exe, A9
  - xcacls.exe, A9
  - suss Resource Kit tool, A29
  - Svchost, 83-86
  - svcmon Resource Kit tool, A29
  - SWbemServices Windows Management COM Objects, 589
  - SwissKnife utility, 611
  - switches, 325, 513
    - hubs versus, 330
    - installation switches
      - Windows Vista installations, 154-157
      - Windows XP installations, 151-154
    - LoadState.exe files (USMT), 199-204
    - ScanState.exe files (USMT), 199-204
  - SWITCHES=/K option (CONFIG.NT), 546
  - switching users, Windows XP, 450-451
  - SwPrv service, 101, 118
  - Symantec PCAnywhere remote connection software, C19-C20
  - symbolic links, user profiles, 442
  - SyncToy, A14-A16
  - sysdiff Resource Kit tool, A29
  - syslogd UNIX service, A43
  - SysMain service, 118
  - SysmonLog service, 101
  - Sysprep (System Preparation)**
    - migrating applications, 248
    - scripted Windows XP installations, 178
  - SYSPREP.EXE files, 180**
  - SYSPREP.INF files, 185-186**
  - System Center Configuration Manager, SP1 deployment, 257**
  - System Center Essentials, SP1 deployment, 257**
  - System Commander boot loaders, 171**
  - System Configuration Utility, 721, 776-778**
  - System Diagnostic reports, 791-792**
  - system indicator byte values**
    - nonstandard values list, 626
    - standard values list, 625-626
  - system logs, 765**
  - System Monitor, identifying bottlenecks via, 313**
  - System Properties dialog, 273-274**
  - System Protection tab**
    - System Properties dialog, 274
    - User Account Control, 274
  - system requirements**
    - HCL, 131
    - Windows Vista
      - Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5, 134-135
      - application updates, 135
      - installations, 131
      - Windows Vista Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
      - Windows XP Professional installations, 130
  - System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715**
  - System Restore**
    - .CAB files, 501-502
    - disabling in Windows Vista, 501
    - disabling in Windows XP, 501-502
    - restore points, 500
      - creating, 502-503
      - restored file types, 500
      - restoring, 503-504
      - spyware in, 712
      - viruses in, 712
    - Safe Mode, 725-726
    - Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
    - Windows RE, 727, 783
  - System Restore tab, 274**
  - SYSTEM security principal, 419**
  - system state, 747**
  - System tab (DXDIAG.EXE), 774**
  - system updates, Windows Vista, 234**
  - SYSTEM.INI tab (System Configuration Utility), 777**
  - systemaccount Resource Kit tool, A29**
  - systemroot command (Recovery Console), 745**
  - %SYSTEMROOT% folder, temporary files, 473**
- 
- T**
- TabletInputService service, 118**
  - tail Resource Kit tool, A29**
  - tail UNIX service, A43**
  - takeown Resource Kit tool, A29**
  - talk UNIX service, A43**
  - tapedrive Resource Kit tool, A29**
  - TapiSrv service, 101, 119**
  - tar UNIX service, A43**
  - Task Manager, 316**
    - bottlenecks, identifying, 310
    - Performance tab, memory requirements, 315
  - taskbar. *See also* Start menu**
    - QuickLaunch Icons, creating, 271-272
    - Taskbar Magnifier, A15

- taskkill /pid nnn command, identifying bottlenecks, 311
- taskkill command, Windows RE, 782
- taskkill Standard command-line command, A4
- tasklist command, Windows RE, 782
- tasklist Standard command-line command, A4
- TBS service, 119
- tcmon Resource Kit tool, A29
- TCP/IP Print Servers, LPDSVC, 93
- tcsh UNIX service, A43
- TeamViewer remote connection software, C19
- tee UNIX service, A43
- Telephone screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 183
- telnet UNIX service, A43
- TelnetClients groups, 417
- temporary files, cleaning, 473-474
- teraflops, 266
- TERMINAL SERVER USER security principal, 419
- Terminal Service Client (Remote Desktop), downloading, C14-C15
- Terminals tools, A16
- TermService service, 101, 119
- test type option (Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool), 786
- test UNIX service, A43
- test.wsf UNIX service, A43
- text
  - antialiasing, 267-268
  - boldface text, command line syntax, 514
  - case sensitivity, environment variables, 515
  - displays, sizing in, 263-264
  - fonts
    - MS-DOS configuration, 540
    - smoothing, 267-268
  - italicized text, command line syntax, 514
- textview Resource Kit tool, A29
- tftp UNIX service, A43
- Themes service, 119
- thrashing, 315
- thread Resource Kit tool, A29
- THREADORDER service, 119
- THREAD\_STUCK\_IN\_DEVICE\_DRIVER error messages, 762
- tic UNIX service, A43
- time UNIX service, A43
- timeit Resource Kit tool, A29
- timeout Resource Kit tool, A29
- timethis Resource Kit tool, A29
- timezone Resource Kit tool, A29
- timezone.exe Support Tool program, A9
- tip UNIX service, A43
- tlist Resource Kit tool, A29
- tlist.exe Support Tool program, A9
- TlntSvr service, 102
- tlocmgr Resource Kit tool, A29
- tnadmin UNIX service, A43
- toe UNIX service, A43
- Tools menu (Windows XP), customizing, 779
- Tools tab (System Configuration Utility), 777-778
- top Resource Kit tool, A29
- topchk.cmd Support Tool program, A9
- Total Sectors field, 625
- totlproc Resource Kit tool, A30
- touch Resource Kit tool, A30
- touch UNIX service, A44
- tpc Resource Kit tool, A30
- tput UNIX service, A44
- tr UNIX service, A44
- trace logs, 314
- tracedmp Resource Kit tool, A30
- traceable Resource Kit tool, A30
- tracfmt.exe Support Tool program, A9
- tracelog Resource Kit tool, A30
- tracelog.exe Support Tool program, A9
- tracepbdb.exe Support Tool program, A9
- tracert Standard command-line command, A4
- transactions (NTFS), 671
- transferring files/settings
  - FSTW, 136
  - USMT, 136
  - Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138
  - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137
- tree command, Windows RE, 782
- TrkWks service, 102, 119
- Troubleshooter mini-programs (Windows), 771-772
- troubleshooting, 709
  - adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718
  - adware, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734
  - bad bus detection error messages, 752
  - bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
  - BIOS-disabled device error messages, 755
  - boot loaders, repairing via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 733
  - boot process, 718
    - adapter card ROM BIOS extensions, 718
    - BCD store (Windows Vista), 720
    - Boot Error Press F1 to Retry error messages, 720

- Hard Disk Controller
  - Failure error messages, 720
- Invalid Drive Specification error messages, 720
- Invalid Media Type error messages, 720
- MBR, 718
- Missing Operating System error messages, 718
- Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
- NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED error messages, 719
- Volume Boot Record, 718
- BSOD, 279, 757-758
- buses
  - bad bus detection error messages, 752
  - DATA\_BUS\_ERROR error messages, 760
  - Device Manager, 752
- crashes, 279-281
- DDNS, C12
- device drivers
  - ATTEMPTED\_WRITE\_TO\_READONLY\_MEMORY error messages, 762
  - bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
  - BAD\_POOL\_CALLER error messages, 762
  - device driver shutdown error messages, 754
  - Device Manager, 753
  - disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 733-734
  - DRIVER\_IRQL\_NOT\_LESS\_OR\_EQUAL error messages, 762
  - DRIVER\_POWER\_STATE\_FAILURE error messages, 762
  - DRIVER\_UNLOADED\_WITHOUT\_CANCELLING\_PENDING\_OPERATIONS error messages, 762
  - DRIVER\_USED\_EXCESSIVE\_PTES error messages, 762
  - incorrect driver error messages, 753
  - shutdown error messages, 754
  - STATUS\_IMAGE\_CHECKSUM\_MISMATCH error messages, 763
  - STATUS\_SYSTEM\_PROCESS\_TERMINATED error messages, 763
  - THREAD\_STUCK\_IN\_DEVICE\_DRIVER error messages, 762
- device prepared for removal error messages, 755
- device reported problems error messages, 755
- disabled device error messages, 754-755
- disabled service error messages, 755
- displays (multiple), 265
- dyndns.com, C12
- Error events, 766
- failed/missing hardware error messages, Device Manager, 753
- Failure Audit events, 766
- file systems
  - FAT, 705-706
  - NTFS, 706-708
- firewalls, networks, 364-365
- general guidelines for, 709-710
- hardware
  - bad bus detection error messages, 752
  - bad/incorrect driver error messages, 751-752
  - BIOS-disabled device error messages, 755
  - device driver shutdown error messages, 754
  - Device Manager, 750-756
  - device prepared for removal error messages, 755
  - device reported problems error messages, 755
  - disabled device error messages, 754-755
  - disabled service error messages, 755
  - HARDWARE\_INTERRUPT\_STORM error messages, 763
  - incomplete Windows setup error messages, 754
  - manual device configuration required error messages, 755
  - Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
  - resource conflict error messages, 752-753
  - restart required error messages, 754
  - incomplete Windows setup error messages, 754
  - incorrect driver error messages, 753
  - Information events, 766
  - manual device configuration required error messages, 755
  - MBR, 718
  - memory
    - ATTEMPTED\_WRITE\_TO\_READONLY\_MEMORY error messages, 762
    - DAT\_BUS\_ERROR error messages, 760
    - PAGE\_FAULT\_IN\_NONPAGED\_AREA error messages, 760
  - missing/failed hardware error messages, Device Manager, 753
  - Motherboard ROM BIOS, 718
  - networks, firewalls, 364-365
  - passwords (lost), 452-453

- performance
  - “sickbed” symptoms, 712
  - spyware, 711-712
  - viruses, 711-712
- PTE
  - DRIVER\_USED\_EXCESSIVE\_PTES error messages, 762
  - NO\_MORE\_SYSTEM\_PTES error messages, 760
- Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
- resource conflict error messages, Device Manager, 752-753
- restart loops, 280
- restart required error messages, 754
- scripts, 587
- Selective Startup, 224
- software
  - BAD\_POOL\_CALLER error messages, 762
  - STATUS\_SYSTEM\_PROCESS\_TERMINATED error messages, 763
- spyware, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734
- STOP error messages, 757
  - list of, 759-763
  - message logs, 758
- Success Audit events, 766
- tools for
  - CHKDSK, 772-773
  - Dr. Watson debugging software, 769-770
  - DXDIAG.EXE (DirectX diagnostic tool), 773-775
  - event logs, 764-768
  - Event Viewer, 764-768
  - Memory Diagnostic, 780
  - MSKB (Microsoft Knowledge Base), 792-794
  - Online Crash analysis feature, 788
  - POOLMON.EXE (Pool Byte Monitor), 780
  - Problem Reports and Solutions tool, 788-789
  - Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
  - Reliability and Performance Monitor, 789-792
  - System Configuration Utility, 776-778
  - System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
  - Windows RE, 780-787
  - Windows Support Tools, 779-780
  - Windows Troubleshooter mini-programs, 771-772
- user accounts, lost passwords, 452-453
- viruses, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734
- Volume Boot Record, 718
- Warning events, 766
- Windows installations
  - defective installation media, 717
  - firmware updates, 715-716
  - hard drives, 717
  - legacy hardware, 713
  - overheated systems, 717
  - power supplies, 717
  - RAM modules, 716
  - Windows Vista Upgrade Advisor, 714-715
  - Windows XP Upgrade Advisor, 714
- Windows startup, 720
  - ASR (Windows XP), 746-750
  - Recovery Console (Windows XP), 728-745
  - System Configuration Utility, 721
  - System Restore tool, 725-727
- Windows Advanced Options menu, 721-723
- Windows RE command prompt, 746
- Windows Vista
  - installations, 177
  - upgrades, 234
- Windows XP
  - non-validated installations, 213
  - unattended installations, 187
  - upgrades, 224
- True Image disk cloning software (Acronis), 238**
- TRUE UNIX service, A44**
- truss UNIX service, A44**
- TrustedInstaller service, 119**
- tsctst Resource Kit tool, A30**
- tset UNIX service, A44**
- tsinstl Resource Kit tool, A30**
- tskill command, identifying bottlenecks, 311**
- tsort UNIX service, A44**
- tsreg Resource Kit tool, A30**
- tsscalling Resource Kit tool, A30**
- tserver Resource Kit tool, A30**
- tty UNIX service, A44**
- Turn Off level (Automatic Updates), 283**
- Tweak UI, A15**
- TweakMCE, 291**
- TweakUI, A15**
  - available adjustments in, 288-289
  - desktop icons, hiding/showing, 289
  - directory completion, 290-291
  - filename completion, 290-291
  - instant Internet searches, 290
  - Windows XP, speeding up menus, 289
- twm UNIX service, A44**

**type command (Recovery Console), 744**

**typeperf Resource Kit tool, A30**

**tzedit Resource Kit tool, A30**

**tzselect UNIX service, A44**

## U

**UAC (User Account Control), 34, 374, 379, 382, 413**

Admin Approval Mode, 380

Advanced tab, 273

Automatic Updates tab, 274

command line and, 548-549

Computer Name tab, 273

disabling, 779

editing settings, 274

folder virtualization, 381

Hardware tab, 273

“integrity” mechanism, 381

over-the-shoulder credentials, 380

privilege elevation, 381

Registry virtualization, 381

Remote tab, 274

System Properties, accessing, 273

System Protection tab, 274

System Restore tab, 274

user interface design, 381

**uddicatschemeeditor Resource Kit tool, A30**

**uddiconfig Resource Kit tool, A30**

**uddidataexport Resource Kit tool, A30**

**UIODetect service, 120**

**Ultimate Extras (Windows), A14**

Bitlocker, A13

DreamScene (Windows), A13

Hold Em Poker Game, A13

MUI Language Packs, A13

**umask UNIX service, A44**

**umount UNIX service, A44**

**UmRdpService service, 120**

**UMWdf service, 102**

**unalias UNIX service, A44**

**uname UNIX service, A44**

**UNATTEND.TXT answer files, 186**

**unattended installations**

Windows Vista installations, 192-193

Windows XP installations

bootable Windows XP CDs, 187-188

local installations, 186

network-based installations, 186

troubleshooting, 187

**uncompress UNIX service, A44**

**undeleting files via disk editors, 694-700**

**undoinst Resource Kit tool, A30**

**UnErase tool (Norton), NTFS data recovery, 681-682**

**unexpand UNIX service, A44**

**UNEXPECTED\_KERNEL\_MODE\_TRAP error messages, 761**

**unifdef UNIX service, A44**

**uninstalling. *See also* installing**

service packs

SP1, 258

SP2, 255

SP3, 255

software via Control Panel, 724

Windows Vista, 227

Windows Vista upgrades, 235-236

Windows XP, 225-226

**uniq UNIX service, A44**

**UNIX**

development of, 19

running on Windows, 58

SFU (Services for UNIX), A32

a2p, A33

addr, A33

addr2line, A33

alias, A33

appres, A33

ar, A33

args.wsf, A33

as, A33

asa, A33

at, A33

atobm, A33

atq, A33

atrm, A33

autodfs, A33

awk, A33

banner, A33

basename, A33

batch, A33

Bc, A33

bdftopcf, A33

Bdiff, A33

Bg, A33

bgjob, A33

bitmap, A33

bmtoa, A33

bp, A33

c++, A34

c++filt, A34

c2ph, A34

c89, A34

cal, A34

calendar, A34

calprog, A34

captainfo, A34

cat, A34

cat32, A34

cc, A34

cd, A34

checkeg, A34

chgpath, A34

chgrp, A34

chmod, A34

chown, A34

chroot, A34

chrtbl, A34

chsh, A34

ci, A34  
cksum, A34  
clear, A34  
cmp, A34  
co, A34  
col, A34  
colltbl, A34  
column, A34  
comm, A34  
command, A34  
compress, A35  
config.pl, A35  
configPPM.pl, A35  
console, A46  
cp, A35  
cpio, A35  
cpp, A35  
cron, A35  
crontab, A35  
csh, A35  
csh.bat, A35  
csplit, A35  
ctags, A35  
cut, A35  
dag, A35  
date, A35  
dc, A35  
dd, A35  
df, A35  
diff, A35  
diff3, A35  
dig, A35  
dircmp, A35  
dirname, A35  
dnsquery, A35  
dos2unix, A35  
dprofpp, A35  
du, A35  
echo, A35  
ed, A35  
editres, A35  
egrep, A35  
elvis, A35  
elvrec, A36  
env, A36  
ex, A36  
exetype.bat, A36  
expand, A36  
expr, A36  
FALSE, A36  
fc, A36  
fg, A36  
fgrep, A36  
file, A36  
fileinfo, A36  
find, A36  
find2perl, A36  
finger, A36  
flip, A36  
fmt, A36  
fold, A36  
fsinfo, A36  
fslsfonts, A36  
fstobdf, A36  
ftp, A36  
g++, A36  
g77, A36  
gawk, A36  
gcc, A36  
gccbug, A36  
gcov, A36  
gdb, A36  
gencat, A36  
GET, A36  
getconf, A36  
getopt, A36  
getopts, A36  
gettxt, A37  
grep, A37  
gunzip, A37  
gzip, A37  
h2ph, A37  
h2xs, A37  
head, A37  
helloworld.wsf, A37  
hexdumps, A37  
host, A37  
hostname, A37  
hoststat, A37  
iceauth, A37  
ico, A37  
iconv, A37  
id, A37  
ident, A37  
igetty, A37  
IISScriptMap.pl, A37  
imake, A37  
inetd, A37  
infocmp, A37  
infotocap, A37  
init, A37  
insight, A37  
install, A37  
ipcrm, A37  
ipcs, A37  
ispell, A37  
istclus.cmd, A37  
jobs, A37  
join, A37  
kill, A37  
ksh, A37  
ksh.bat, A37  
last, A38  
lbxproxy, A38  
ld, A38  
less, A38  
lessecho, A38  
lesskey, A38  
lex, A38  
liblock, A38  
line, A38  
listres, A38  
ln, A38  
lndir, A38  
locale, A38  
localedef, A38  
logger, A38  
login, A38  
loginenv, A38



- logname, A38
- lp, A38
- lpfx, A38
- ls, A38
- lwp-download, A38
- lwp-mirror, A38
- lwp-request, A38
- lwp-rget, A38
- m4, A38
- mail, A38
- mailq, A38
- mailx, A38
- make, A38
- makedepend, A38
- makedev, A39
- makeg, A39
- man, A39
- mapadmin, A39
- maze, A39
- merge, A39
- mergelib, A39
- mkdir, A39
- mkdirhier, A39
- mkfifo, A39
- mkfontdir, A39
- mknod, A39
- montbl, A39
- more, A39
- mount, A39
- mpack, A39
- mt, A39
- munpack, A39
- mv, A39
- mvdir, A39
- mvwtmpx, A39
- newaliases, A39
- newgrp, A39
- nfsadmin, A39
- nfsmount, A39
- nfsonly, A39
- nfsshare, A39
- nfsstat, A39
- nfsu mount, A39
- nice, A39
- nis2ad, A39
- nisadmin, A39
- nismap, A39
- nl, A39
- nm, A39
- nmf, A39
- nohup, A40
- notepad.wsf, A40
- nslookup, A40
- nsupdate, A40
- ntpath2posix, A40
- nvi, A40
- objcopy, A40
- objdump, A40
- oclock, A40
- od, A40
- pack, A40
- pagesize, A40
- passwd, A40
- paste, A40
- patch, A40
- pathchk, A40
- pax, A40
- pcat, A40
- pdomain, A40
- perl, A40
- perl5.6.0, A40
- perlbug, A40
- perlcc, A40
- perldoc, A40
- perlglob.bat, A40
- pfmt, A40
- pg, A40
- piconv, A40
- ping, A40
- pl2bat.bat, A40
- pl2pm, A40
- pod2html, A40
- pod2latex, A41
- pod2man, A41
- pod2text, A41
- pod2usage, A41
- podchecker, A41
- podselect, A41
- popper, A41
- posix, A41
- posixpath2nt, A41
- POSTI, A41
- ppm.bat, A41
- ppm.bl, A41
- pr, A41
- printenv, A41
- printf, A41
- protoize, A41
- proxymngr, A41
- ps, A41
- pstat, A41
- pstruct, A41
- psxoffset, A41
- psxrun, A41
- purgestat, A41
- puzzle, A41
- pwd, A41
- ranlib, A41
- rcc, A41
- rccs, A41
- rcsdiff, A41
- rcsmerge, A41
- rdist, A41
- rdistd, A41
- read, A41
- regcmp, A41
- regpwd, A42
- regread.wsf, A42
- renice, A42
- reset, A42
- resize, A42
- rlog, A42
- rlogin, A42
- rm, A42
- rmb, A42
- rmdir, A42
- rpcgen, A42
- rpcinfo, A42
- rsh, A42

rshpswd, A42  
rstart, A42  
rstartd, A42  
runperl.bat, A42  
runwin32, A42  
s2p, A42  
script, A42  
sdiff, A42  
search.bat, A42  
sed, A42  
sendmail, A42  
service, A42  
sessreg, A42  
sfuadmin, A42  
sfumgmt.msc, A42  
sh, A42  
showenv.wsf, A42  
showfonts, A42  
showmount, A42  
size, A42  
sleep, A43  
smproxy, A43  
sort, A43  
specialfolder.wsf, A43  
spell, A43  
splain, A43  
split, A43  
sqlserver.wsf, A43  
sqlserverevents.wsf, A43  
ssimda, A43  
startx, A43  
strerror, A43  
strings, A43  
strip, A43  
strsignal, A43  
stty, A43  
su, A43  
sum, A43  
syslogd, A43  
tail, A43  
talk, A43  
tar, A43  
tcsh, A43  
tee, A43  
telnet, A43  
test, A43  
test.wsf, A43  
tftp, A43  
tic, A43  
time, A43  
tip, A43  
tnadmin, A43  
toe, A43  
touch, A44  
tput, A44  
tr, A44  
TRUE, A44  
truss, A44  
tset, A44  
tsort, A44  
tty, A44  
twm, A44  
tzselect, A44  
umask, A44  
umount, A44  
unalias, A44  
uname, A44  
uncompress, A44  
unexpand, A44  
unifdef, A44  
uniq, A44  
unix2dos, A44  
unixpath2win, A44  
unlink, A44  
unpack, A44  
unprotoize, A44  
unvis, A44  
unzip, A44  
use\_builtin, A44  
uudecode, A44  
uuencode, A44  
vi, A44  
view, A44  
viewres, A44  
vis, A44  
wait, A45  
wat, A45  
wc, A45  
wchrtbl, A45  
wdate, A45  
wecho, A45  
wexit, A45  
wexpand, A45  
wfc, A45  
wfind, A45  
wfinger, A45  
wftp, A45  
which, A45  
who, A45  
whoami, A45  
whostname, A45  
winpath2unix, A45  
wmkdir, A45  
wmore, A45  
wnslookup, A45  
wperl, A45  
wping, A45  
wprint, A45  
wrcp, A45  
write, A45  
wrmdir, A45  
wrsh, A45  
wset, A45  
wsort, A45  
wtelnet, A45  
wtftp, A45  
wtime, A45  
wtype, A45  
wvisible, A46  
wwrite, A46  
x11perf, A46  
x11perfcomp, A46  
xargs, A46  
xauth, A46  
xbiff, A46  
xcalc, A46  
xclipboard, A46  
xclock, A46  
xcmsdb, A46

- xcmstest, A46
- xcutsel, A46
- xditview, A46
- xdm, A46
- xdpyinfo, A46
- xedit, A46
- xev, A46
- xeyes, A46
- xfd, A46
- xfindproxy, A46
- xfontsel, A46
- xfst, A46
- xfwp, A46
- xgc, A46
- xhost, A46
- xieperf, A46
- xinit, A46
- xkbbell, A46
- xkbcomp, A46
- xkbprint, A46
- xkbvleds, A46
- xkbwatch, A46
- xkevd, A46
- xkill, A46
- xlogo, A47
- xlsatoms, A47
- xlsclients, A47
- xlsfonts, A47
- xmag, A47
- xman, A47
- xmark, A47
- xmkmf, A47
- xmodmap, A47
- xon, A47
- xprop, A47
- xrdb, A47
- xrefresh, A47
- xset, A47
- xsetroot, A47
- xsm, A47
- xstdcmap, A47
- xterm, A47
- xuctblgen, A47
- xwd, A47
- xwininfo, A47
- xwud, A47
- yacc, A47
- yearistype, A47
- ypcat, A47
- ypclear, A47
- ypmatch, A47
- yppush, A47
- zcat, A47
- zdump, A47
- zic, A47
- zip, A47
- [, A33
- SUA (Subsystem for UNIX-Based Applications), A32-A33
- wildcards, 576
- [ UNIX service, A33
- unix2dos UNIX service, A44**
- unixpath2win UNIX service, A44**
- unlink UNIX service, A44**
- UNMOUNTABLE\_BOOT\_VOLUME error messages, 763**
- unpack UNIX service, A44**
- unprotoize UNIX service, A44**
- unsigned level (driver signing), 459**
- unvis UNIX service, A44**
- unzip UNIX service, A44**
- updates**
  - application updates, Windows Vista, 135
  - Automatic Updates, 274, 384-386
    - configuring, 282-283
    - development of, 42-43
  - Critical Updates, 230
  - device drivers, 232, 458
  - DirectX, 269
  - firmware, 715-716
  - installing, restarting Windows after, 386
  - Microsoft Update, installing, 383
  - Optional Updates, 44
  - security, 374, 383
  - SYSPREP.INF files, 185
  - system updates, installing in Windows Vista, 234
  - Windows Update, 382
    - Custom Install option, 384
    - Express Install option, 383
    - launching, 383
- Upgrade Advisor**
  - Windows Vista, 714-715
  - Windows XP, 714
- upgrades**
  - BIOS
    - Windows Vista, 232
    - Windows XP, 218
  - graphic drivers, 266
  - Internet Explorer, 374
  - Windows Vista, 226
    - antivirus software, 232
    - BIOS, 232
    - Business, 228
    - determining when to, 227
    - device driver updates, 232
    - drawbacks to, 227
    - Home Basic, 228
    - Home Premium, 228
    - installing critical updates, 230
    - installing system updates, 234
    - preparing for, 231
    - process of, 233-234
    - security, 227
    - service packs, 232
    - troubleshooting, 234
    - Ultimate, 228
    - uninstalling, 227, 235-236
    - upgrade installations, 147-148

- verifying system compatibility, 228-230
  - Windows NT Backup-Restore Utility, 231
- Windows XP
  - antivirus software, 218
  - backups, 218
  - BIOS, 218
  - closing programs, 219
  - compressed partitions, 219
  - determining when to, 216
  - from Windows 98, 222-224
  - from Windows 2000, 219-222
  - from Windows NT 4.0, 219-222
  - Hardware Compatibility Lists, 219
  - Home Edition, 216
  - incompatible
    - hardware/software, 219
  - Microsoft Windows Upgrade Advisor, 218
  - preparing for, 218-219
  - Professional, 216
  - service packs, 219
  - stripe sets, 219
  - troubleshooting, 224
  - verifying system compatibility, 217-218
  - volume sets, 219
- Windows XP Professional
  - upgrade installations, 144-146
- UPnP (Universal Plug and Play), enabling in networks, 352-355
- upnphost service, 102, 120
- UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supply) windows service, 102
- uptime Resource Kit tool, A30
- USB devices, resource conflict error messages, 753
- USB drives, booting from, 55
- USB flash memory drives, Startup Repair (Windows RE), 782
- USB ports, routers, 336
- Use Microsoft Update Service option (Automatic Updates), 283
- User Account Control. *See* UAC (User Account Control)
- user accounts
  - automating management, 438
  - command prompt, managing from, 437
  - Computer Administrator accounts, 413
  - default local groups, 417
  - determining what type to use, 414-415
  - domains
    - determining Windows Vista configuration, 412
    - determining Windows XP configuration, 412
    - global accounts, 411
    - logins, 447
    - members, 411
    - passwords, 411
    - Users control panel (Windows Vista), 429
  - elements of, 409-410
  - Fast User Switching, Windows XP, 450-451
  - Guest accounts, 412
  - limited user accounts, 414
  - local groups
    - Administrator groups, 416
    - Backup Operators groups, 416
    - Cryptographic Operators groups, 417
    - default groups, 416
    - Distributed COM Users groups, 417
    - Event Log Readers groups, 417
    - Guests groups, 417
- HelpServicesGroup groups, 417
- IIS\_IUSRS groups, 417
- Network Configuration Operators groups, 417
- Performance Log Users groups, 417
- Performance Monitor Users groups, 417
- Power Users groups, 417
- Remote Desktop Users groups, 417
- Replicator groups, 417
- TelnetClients groups, 417
- Users groups, 417
- local security policies, configuring, 432
- local user accounts
  - Administrator accounts, 416
  - ASPNET accounts, 416
  - default accounts, 415-416
  - Guest accounts, 416
  - HelpAssistant accounts, 416
  - IUSR xxx accounts, 416
  - IWAM xxx accounts, 416
  - password reset disks, 432
  - SUPPORT nnnnnnnn accounts, 416
- Local Users and Groups Management Console, managing from, 433-434
- logins
  - administrators, 447-448
  - automatic logins, 446, 451-452
  - classic logon dialog, 445
  - Logon screen (Windows Vista), 445-446
  - Welcome screen, 445
  - Windows 2000 Professional, 446
  - Windows Vista, 447
  - Windows XP, 446-447

- multiple user conflicts, Remote Desktop, C18-C19
  - .NET Passports, 428, 431
  - passwords, 373
    - changing, 427
    - configuring, 377-378
    - LanMan Hash format, 378
    - recovering, 379
    - SAM, 378
    - troubleshooting lost passwords, 452-453
  - Power User accounts, 414, 430
  - remote management, 435
  - security, 373, 417-418
  - standard user accounts, 414
  - UAC (Windows Vista), 413
  - User Accounts Control Panel, 426-432
  - User Groups, 412
  - user profiles, managing, 439
    - default profile configuration, 444
    - junction points, 442
    - roaming profiles, 444
    - subfolders, 440
    - symbolic links, 442
  - User Rights, 419
    - assigning, 423-425
    - list of, 420-423
  - Welcome Screen, hiding/showing on, 449
  - Windows 2000 User Manager, 435-436
  - Windows Script Host, managing from, 438
  - Windows Vista, adding to, 428-429
  - Windows XP, adding to, 429-432
  - workgroups, 410
    - determining Windows Vista configuration, 412
    - determining Windows XP configuration, 412
    - local accounts, 411
    - local groups, 411
    - logins, 446-447
  - User Accounts Control Panel**
    - Windows Vista, 426-429
    - Windows XP, 429-432
  - user environments, loading, 61**
  - User Groups, 412**
  - User Interaction Level screen (Setup Manager Wizard), 181**
  - User Manager (Windows 2000), 435-436**
  - User Profile Management dialog, 443**
  - user profiles**
    - default profiles, configuring, 444
    - junction points, 442
    - managing, 439
    - overview, 60-61
    - roaming profiles, 444
    - Roaming User Profiles, loading, 60
    - subfolders, 440
    - symbolic links, 442
  - User Rights, 419**
    - assigning, 423-425
    - Bypass Traverse Checking privilege, 425
    - list of, 420-423
  - useraccount Resource Kit tool, A30**
  - usergroup Resource Kit tool, A30**
  - USERNAME environment variable, 507**
  - usernames, Windows Vista configuration, 167**
  - %USERPROFILE% folder, temporary files, 473**
  - Users control panel, Windows Vista domains, 429**
  - Users groups, 417**
  - use\_builtint UNIX service, A44**
  - USMT (User State Migration tool), 136, 196, 242**
    - LoadState.exe files, 197-204
    - Migapp.xml files, 197
    - Migsys.xml files, 197
    - Miguser.xml files, 197
    - ScanState.exe files, 197-204
    - single system transfers, 199
    - XML files, customizing, 198
  - UsrClass.dat files, 293**
  - usrmgr Resource Kit tool, A30**
  - usrstat Resource Kit tool, A30**
  - usrstogrp Resource Kit tool, A30**
  - uudecode UNIX service, A44**
  - uuencode UNIX service, A44**
  - UxSms service, 120**
- 
- ## V
- vadump Resource Kit tool, A30**
  - \VALUEADD\3RDPARTY\MGT\CITRIX Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MGMT\PBA Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MSFT\FONTS Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\CIMV2R5 Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\IAS Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\MS TSC HPC Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MSFT\MGMT\WBEMODBC Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\NETVBEUI Value-Added tool category, A12**
  - \VALUEADD\MSFT\NET\TOOLS Value-Added tool category, A12**

- \VALUEADD\MSFT\NTBACKUP Value-Added tool category, A12
  - \VALUEADD\USMT\ANSI Value-Added tool category, A12
  - VBR (Volume Boot Records), 632
    - FAT12/16, 633-634
    - FAT32, 634-636
    - NTFS, 636-637
    - troubleshooting, 718
  - VBS (Volume Boot Sectors), NTFS recovery via disk editor, 687-691
  - .VBS files, deploying via email, 302
  - VBScript scripting language, 301-302, 584
  - vds service, 120
  - VFAT (Virtual File Allocation Tables), 644-645
    - filename truncation mechanism, modifying, 646
    - long filenames, striping, 647
  - vfi Resource Kit tool, A31
  - vfi.exe Support Tool program, A9
  - VGA Mode (Windows Advanced Options menu), 80
  - vhdmount command, 490
  - vi Resource Kit tool, A31
  - vi UNIX service, A44
  - video, DirectX, 268-269
  - View Problem History tool (Problem Reports and Solutions tool), 789
  - view UNIX service, A44
  - viewres UNIX service, A44
  - Virtual Desktop Manager, A15
  - virtual environment variables, 532-535
  - virtual hard drive files, defragmenting, 319
  - Virtual Machine Additions, 176
  - virtual machines
    - cancel option, 174
    - multiboot installations, 171
    - save state option, 174
    - shut down option, 174
    - starting, 173
    - virtualized operating systems, installing, 173
    - VPC 2007 (Virtual PC 2007)
      - creating via, 172
      - managing via, 174-175
  - virtual memory, 274-275, 315
  - Virtual WiFi tool, A16
  - virtualization
    - folders (UAC), 381
    - Registry (UAC), 381
  - virtualized operating systems, installing, 173
  - viruses, 372
    - antivirus software, 393-397
    - checking for, importance of, 711-712
    - Housecall website (Trend Micro), 396
    - infected computers, cleaning, 402
    - System Restore restore point files, 712
    - troubleshooting, disabling via Recovery Console (Windows XP), 734
  - vis UNIX service, A44
  - Vista. *See* Windows Vista
  - VNC remote connection software, C20
  - VoIP (Voice over IP), connection-sharing routers, 367
  - volperf Resource Kit tool, A31
  - volrest Resource Kit tool, A31
  - Volume Boot Records. *See* VBR (Volume Boot Record)
  - volume sets, Windows XP upgrades, 219
  - Volume Shadow Copies, 480-482, 486
  - volumes
    - basic volumes, 598
    - dynamic volumes
      - extending, 469
      - limitations of, 598
      - supported features, 598
    - FAT12 limitations, 641
    - FAT16 limitations, 644
    - FAT32 limitations, 649, 655
    - formatting, 466-469
    - label formatting option, 467
    - licensing, Windows XP installations, 207
    - logical volumes, 622
    - mount points, NTFS file systems, 144
    - NTFS
      - limitations, 665
      - mount points, 144
    - simple volumes, creating on Dynamic disks, 466
    - snapshots, 480
  - VPC 2007 (Virtual PC 2007), virtual machines
    - creating, 172
    - managing, 174-175
  - vrfydisk Resource Kit tool, A31
  - VSS (Volume Shadow Copy) service, 102, 120
- 
- ## W
- W32Time service, 102, 120
  - W3SVC service, 103
  - wait UNIX service, A45
  - waitfor Resource Kit tool, A31
  - WAP (wireless access points), 325, 330, 335
  - Warning events, 766
  - wat UNIX service, A45
  - wbengine service, 121
  - wc Resource Kit tool, A31
  - wc UNIX service, A45
  - wchrtbl UNIX service, A45

- wcnscvc service, 121
- WcsPlugInService service, 121
- wdate UNIX service, A45
- WdiServiceHost service, 121
- WdiSystemHost service, 121
- WDM (Windows Driver Model), installing, 461
- WDS (Windows Deployment Services)
  - service pack deployments, 257
  - Windows Vista installations, 189
- web browsers. *See* browsers
- Webcam Timershot, A15
- WebClient service, 121
- websites
  - freeware, A15-A16
  - Resource Kit tools, A16
- wecho UNIX service, A45
- Wecsvc service, 122
- Welcome screen, 445
  - administrator logins, 447-448
  - bypassing, 451
- Welcome Screen
  - Setup Manager Wizard, 180
  - user accounts, hiding/showing, 449
- Welcome to Microsoft Windows page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
- wercplsupport service, 122
- WerSvc service, 122
- wexit UNIX service, A45
- wexpand UNIX service, A45
- wfc UNIX service, A45
- wfind UNIX service, A45
- wfinger UNIX service, A45
- wftp UNIX service, A45
- WFWG (Windows for Workgroups), 25
- WGA (Windows Genuine Advantage), 212-213
- where Resource Kit tool, A31
- which UNIX service, A45
- who UNIX service, A45
- Who Will Use This Computer? page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
- whoami Resource Kit tool, A31
- whoami UNIX service, A45
- whoami.exe Support Tool program, A9
- whostname UNIX service, A45
- WHQL-signed level (driver signing), 459
- WHSNetwork Windows Management COM Objects, 589
- WIA (Windows Image Acquisition), stisvc, 101
- WiFi, Virtual WiFi tool, A16
- wildcards
  - Linux, 576
  - UNIX, 576
- Will This Computer Connect to the Internet Directly or Through a Network page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations, 162
- WIN.INI tab (System Configuration Utility), 777
- WinDefend service, 122
- windiff Resource Kit tool, A31
- windiff.exe Support Tool program, A9
- Windows
  - development of, 20. *See also* DOS
  - elements, sizing in displays, 263-264
  - emulation subsystems
    - 16-bit Windows, 511, 527
    - 32-bit Windows, 511, 527
    - 64-bit Windows, 511
    - Interix (POSIX), 510
    - MS-DOS, 510-513, 529-530, 538-547
    - OS/2.1x, 511
  - .EXE files, 509
  - “integrity” mechanism (UAC), 381
  - multiple versions, installing, 620-621
  - parallel installations, 756
- Windows 1.0, development of, 21
- Windows 2.0, development of, 21
- Windows 3.0, development of, 22-25
- Windows 3.1, development of, 25
- Windows 3.11, development of, 26
- Windows 9x
  - development of, 26
  - DOS base of, 18
  - drive capacity limitations, 618
- Windows 95
  - CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  - development of, 26-27
  - PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
- Windows 95 OSR2, development of, 28
- Windows 98
  - CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  - development of, 28
  - PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
  - Windows XP upgrades, 222-225
- Windows 98 SE (Second Edition), development of, 29
- Windows 386, development of, 22
- Windows 2000
  - CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  - device drivers, 461, 715
  - drive capacity limitations, 617

- hard drives, partitioning, 463
- NTBackup, 478
- PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
- Power User accounts, 414
- Recovery Console
  - installing, 607
  - Windows XP operation, 732
- Server, migrating installations, 250
- startup process, 56
- User Manager, 435-436
- Windows XP upgrades, 219-222, 225
- Windows 2000 Professional**
  - development of, 33-34
  - logins, 446
- Windows Advanced Options menu, 78, 721. *See also* Safe Mode**
  - bootlogging, enabling, 80
  - Debugging mode, 81
  - Device Driver Roll Back option, 723
  - Directory Services Restore mode, 81
  - Disable Automatic Restart on System Failure, 81
  - Disable Driver Signature Enforcement, 81
  - Last Known Good Configuration option, 81, 722-723
  - Reboot, 81
  - Return to OS Choices menu, 81
  - Safe Mode, 722-723
  - Start Windows Normally, 81
  - VGA Mode, enabling, 80
  - Windows Memory Diagnostic, 82
- Windows AIK (Automated Installation Kit)**
  - answer files, creating, 191
  - installing, 190
  - Windows Vista installations, 189, 192
- Windows AntiSpyware. *See* Windows Defender**
- Windows Complete PC Restore (Windows RE), 783-786**
- Windows Connect Now (Rally), router configuration, 336**
- Windows Defender, 398**
  - running programs as services, 309
  - scripts, running, 586
  - Software Explorer tool, 400
  - SpyNet memberships, 400
  - Windows XP, installing on, 399
- Windows Defragmenter, 318-319, 323**
- Windows Desktop Search, 127**
- Windows DreamScene, A13**
- Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138, 247**
- Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137, 248-250**
- Windows Event log**
  - application logs, 764
  - clearing, 766
  - configuring properties of, 767
  - Error events, 766
  - exporting list of, 766
  - Failure Audit events, 766
  - forwarded events logs, 765
  - hacker attacks on, 767
  - Information events, 766
  - saving, 766
  - security logs, 765-768
  - setup logs, 765
  - Success Audit events, 766
  - system logs, 765
  - viewing details of, 766
  - Warning events, 766
- Windows Firewall, 373**
  - configuring, 388
  - data filtering, 392
  - file sharing, 388
  - ICMP settings, 389-391
  - individual connection settings, 389
  - printer sharing, 388
- Windows Firewall/Internet Connection Sharing (ICS), SharedAccess, 99**
- Windows Installers, MSIServer, 94**
- Windows Legacy OS Loader file object (BCD store), 74**
- Windows Me (Millenium Edition)**
  - CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  - development of, 29-30
  - DOS base of, 18
  - drive capacity limitations, 618
  - PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
- Windows Memory Diagnostic (Windows Advanced Options menu), 82, 780, 786-787**
- Windows Memory Tester file object (BCD store), 74**
- Windows NT**
  - Backup-Restore Utility, downloading, 231
  - development of, 31
  - drive capacity limitations, 618
  - family versions table, 30
  - kernel, description of, 58-59
  - startup process, 56
- Windows NT 3.1, development of, 31-32**
- Windows NT 3.5, development of, 32**
- Windows NT 4.0, Windows XP upgrades, 219-222**
- Windows NT 4.0 Workstation, development of, 33**



**Windows PE CDs**

- contents of, 194
- creating, 193
- installation images, capturing, 194

**Windows PowerShell. *See* WPS (Windows PowerShell)****Windows RE (Recovery Environment), 780**

- command prompt, 746, 781-782
- preinstalled versions of, 781
- Startup Repair, 782
- System Restore, 727, 783
- Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
- Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787

**Windows Recovery Console. *See* recovery (data), Recovery Console****Windows Registry**

- backups, 293
  - reg.exe command-line tool, 295
  - Registry Editor, 294
- change logs, 293
- deploying settings via
  - .REG files, 299-301
  - VBScript, 301-302
- editing
  - cautions with, 297
  - hives, 298-299
  - Registry Editor, 296-297
  - remotely, 297
- hives, 60, 293
- HKCC key, 292
- HKCR key, 292-293
- HKCU key, 292, 297
- HKLM key, 292, 297
- HKU key, 292
- importing/exporting files via, 294
- Policy logon process, 61
- reading/writing values, 590

- REG\_BINARY data type, 296
- REG\_DWORD data type, 296
- REG\_EXPAND\_SZ data type, 297
- REG\_MULTI\_SZ data type, 296
- REG\_SZ data type, 296
- Registry size limit exceeded error messages, 756
- remote editing, 297
- restoring, 293
  - reg.exe command-line tool, 295
  - Registry Editor, 294
- size limit exceeded error messages, troubleshooting, 756
- structure of, 292
- UsrClass.dat files, 293
- virtualization (UAC), 381

**Windows Script Host. *See* WSH (Windows Script Host)****Windows Server 2003**

- development of, 38
- Server, migrating installations, 250

**Windows Server 2008, 40, 250****Windows Services**

- command line, managing via, 307
- dependencies, 304
- disabling, 305, 321
- GUI, managing via, 303-306
- passwords, changing in, 305
- performance, disabling for, 321
- remote management, 307
- running programs as services, 308-309
- security principals, 419
- Services management tool, managing via, 303-306

**Windows Support Tools**

- downloading, 627
- installing, 779
- POOLMON.EXE (Pool Byte Monitor), 780

**Windows Troubleshooter mini-programs, 771-772****Windows Ultimate Extras, A13-A14****Windows Update, 382**

- Custom Install option, 384
- Express Install option, 383
- launching, 383
- service pack installations
  - Windows Vista installations, 256-257
  - Windows XP installations, 253

**Windows Upgrade Advisor (Microsoft), Windows XP upgrades, 218****Windows Vista**

- activating, 233
- administrator usernames/passwords, configuring, 167
- Aero, 38
- applications, configuring performance of, 274
- Applications and Services Logs folder, 765
- automated deployments, 177-178
  - supported installation methods, 190
  - unattended installations, 192-193
- WDS, 189
- Windows AIK, 189, 192
- Windows XP automated deployment versus, 190
- Automatic Updates, configuring, 282-283
- Backup Files and Folders system, 482-483
  - determining what gets backed up, 484
  - encrypted files, 484
  - one-time backups, 485
  - restoring files/folders, 486
  - scheduling backups, 485

**Basic interface, 38****batch files, 563**

- BCD store, 720
  - backups, 75
  - BCDEdit.exe, 74-76
  - file structure, 71-74
  - rebuilding files, 75
- BSOD, 457
- Classic interface, 38
- command line, starting GUI applications from, 583
- Complete PC Backup, 479
- CPCB, 489
  - encrypted files, 490
  - network folders, 490-491
  - restoring backups, 491-492
  - restoring files/folders, 492
- DEP, 276-279
- development of, 38
- disk encryption, BitLocker, 165
- domains, determining configuration of, 412
- dual-boot configurations, 239-240
- EasyBCD, 291
- environment variables, configuring, 279
- error reporting, configuring, 281-282
- Event Viewer, Create Custom View option, 766
- File and Folder Backup, 479
- file sharing
  - File Sharing Wizard, 361
  - Simple File Sharing, 356-357
- firewalls, 39
- firmware updates, 715-716
- folders, sharing, 360-361
- graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
- GUI applications, starting from command line, 583
- HAL drivers, 49
- hard disks, partitioning, 166, 463
- Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
- HCL, 713
- hotpatching, 234
- ICS, 370
- installing. *See also* Windows Vista, migrating installations
  - Application Compatibility Toolkit Version 5, 134-135
  - application updates, 135
  - clean installations, 148-149, 164-168, 176
  - compatibility issues, 132
  - defective hard drives, 717
  - defective installation media, 717
  - file system selection, 141-144
  - hardware requirements, 131
  - HCL, 131
  - installation switches, 154-157
  - legacy hardware, 713
  - multiboot installations, 169-171, 176
  - network configurations, 139-140
  - overheated systems, 717
  - parallel installations, 756
  - power supplies, 717
  - Product Activation, 211-212
  - RAM modules, 716
  - repair installations, 151
  - Setup.exe command, 154-157
  - SMS, 195-196
  - troubleshooting installations, 177
  - upgrade installations, 147-148
  - USMT, 196-199
  - WGA, 212-213
  - Windows Vista Hardware Assessment Tool, 133
- logins
  - domains, 447
  - workgroups, 447
- Logon screen, 445-446
- memory
  - Commit Charge Limit, 316-317
  - Commit Charge Peak, 316-317
  - requirements, 165, 316-318
  - virtual memory configuration, 274-275
- menus, speeding up, 289
- migrating files/settings
  - USMT, 136
  - Windows Easy Transfer, 137-138
  - Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 137
- migrating installations, 237
- moving applications, 248-252
- moving data to new systems, 242-248
- moving to new hard drives, 237-240
- moving to new motherboards, 240-242
- Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
- MSConfig.exe, 77
- Network and Sharing Center, 345-346
- network configurations, 344
  - file sharing, 345-346
  - firewalls, 346
  - print sharing, 345-346
- new features overview, 38-39
- NTFS changes, 669
- page files, configuring, 274-275
- Parental Controls feature, 39, 373
- partitions, resizing on, 471

- PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
- performance, memory requirements, 316-318
- Power User accounts, 414
- PowerToys, TweakUI, 289
- Previous Versions backup tool, 479, 487-489
- Principal accounts, 304
- Problem Reports and Solutions tool, 788-789
- Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
- ReadyBoost, 39
- ReadyDrive, 39
- Recovery Environment, 630-631
- Reliability and Performance Monitor, 789-790
  - perfmon.msc command, 311
  - Performance Logs and Alerts section, 314
  - System Diagnostic reports, 791-792
  - System Monitor, 313
- services
  - AeLookupSvc, 104
  - ALG, 105
  - Appinfo, 105
  - AppMgmt, 105
  - AudioEndpointBuilder, 105
  - Audiosrv, 105
  - BFE, 105
  - BITS, 106
  - Browser, 106
  - CertPropSvc, 106
  - clr\_optimization, 106
  - COMSysApp, 106
  - CryptSvc, 106
  - CscService, 107
  - DcomLaunch, 107
  - DFSR, 107
  - Dhcp, 107
  - Dnscache, 107
  - dot3svc, 107
  - DPS, 108
  - EapHost, 108
  - ehRecvr, 108
  - ehSched, 108
  - ehstart, 108
  - EMDMgmt, 108
  - Eventlog, 108
  - EventSystem, 109
  - Fax, 109
  - fdPHost, 109
  - FDResPub, 109
  - FontCache3.0.0.0, 109
  - gpsvc, 109
  - hidserv, 110
  - hkmsvc, 110
  - idsvc, 110
  - IKEEXT, 110
  - IPBusEnum, 110
  - iphlpvc, 110
  - KeyIso, 111
  - KtmRm, 111
  - LanmanServer, 111
  - LanmanWorkstation, 111
  - lltdsvc, 111
  - lmhosts, 111
  - Mcx2Svc, 111
  - MMCSS, 112
  - MpsSvc, 112
  - MSDTC, 112
  - MSiSCSI, 112
  - msiserver, 112
  - napagent, 112
  - Nedtman, 113
  - Netlogon, 112
  - netprofm, 113
  - NetTcpPortSharing, 113
  - NlaSvc, 113
  - nsi, 113
  - p2pimsvc, 113
  - p2psvc, 113
  - PcaSvc, 114
  - pla, 114
  - PlugPlay, 114
  - PNRPAutoReg, 114
  - PNRPsvc, 114
  - PolicyAgent, 114
  - ProfSvc, 115
  - ProtectedStorage, 115
  - QWAVE, 115
  - RasAuto, 115
  - RasMan, 115
  - RemoteAccess, 115
  - RemoteRegistry, 115
  - RpcLocator, 116
  - RpcSs, 116
  - SamSs, 116
  - SCardSvr, 116
  - Schedule, 116
  - SCPolicySvc, 116
  - SDRSVC, 116
  - seclogon, 117
  - SENS, 117
  - SessionEnv, 117
  - SharedAccess, 117
  - ShellHWDetection, 117
  - slsvc, 117
  - SLUINotify, 117
  - SNMTRAP, 118
  - Spooler, 118
  - SSDPSRV, 118
  - stisvc, 118
  - swprv, 118
  - SysMain, 118
  - TabletInputService, 118
  - TapiSrv, 119
  - TBS, 119
  - TermService, 119
  - Themes, 119
  - THREADORDER, 119
  - TrkWks, 119
  - TrustedInstaller, 119
  - UIODetect, 120
  - UmRdpService, 120
  - upnphost, 120

- UxSms, 120
- vds, 120
- VSS, 120
- W32Time, 120
- wbengine, 121
- wcncsvc, 121
- WcsPlugInService, 121
- WdiServiceHost, 121
- WdiSystemHost, 121
- WebClient, 121
- Weccsvc, 122
- wercplsupport, 122
- WerSvc, 122
- WinDefend, 122
- WinHttpAutoProxySvc, 122
- Winmgmt, 122
- WinRM, 123
- Wlansvc, 123
- wmiApSrv, 123
- WMPNetworkSvc, 123
- WPCSvc, 123
- WPDBusEnum, 123
- wscsvc, 124
- WSearch, 124
- wuauaserv, 124
- wudfsvc, 124
- SPI, 40
  - Automatic Updates installations, 256-257
  - manual installations, 256
  - permanent installations, 258
  - SMS deployments, 257
  - System Center
    - Configuration Manager deployments, 257
  - System Center Essentials deployments, 257
  - uninstalling, 258
  - WDS deployments, 257
  - Windows Update installations, 256-257
  - WSUS deployments, 257
- Standard interface, 38
- standard user accounts, 414
- Startup and Recovery Options dialog, configuring, 279-281
- startup process, 57
- SuperFetch, 39
- Svchost service groups, 85-86
- system requirements, 39-40
- System Restore tool
  - disabling, 501
  - Safe Mode, 725-726
  - Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
- Task Manager, 316
- troubleshooting
  - defective hard drives, 717
  - defective installation media, 717
  - overheated systems, 717
  - power supplies, 717
  - RAM modules, 716
- UAC, 39, 374, 379, 382, 413
  - accessing, 273
  - Admin Approval Mode, 380
  - Advanced tab, 273
  - Automatic Updates tab, 274
  - command line and, 548-549
  - Computer Name tab, 273
  - editing settings, 274
  - folder virtualization, 381
  - Hardware tab, 273
  - “integrity” mechanism, 381
  - over-the-shoulder credentials, 380
  - privilege elevation, 381
  - Registry virtualization, 381
  - Remote tab, 274
  - System Protection tab, 274
  - System Restore tab, 274
  - user interface design, 381
- Upgrade Advisor, 228-229, 232, 714-715
- upgrades, 226
  - antivirus software, 232
  - BIOS, 232
  - determining when to, 227
  - device driver updates, 232
  - drawbacks to, 227
  - installing critical updates, 230
  - installing system updates, 234
  - preparing for, 231
  - process of, 233-234
  - security, 227
  - service packs, 232
  - troubleshooting, 234
  - uninstalling, 227, 235-236
  - verifying system compatibility, 228-230
- Windows NT Backup-Restore Utility, 231
- Windows Vista Business, 228
- Windows Vista Home Basic, 228
- Windows Vista Home Premium, 228
- Windows Vista Ultimate, 228
- user accounts
  - adding, 428-429
  - determining what type to use, 414-415
  - hiding on Welcome screen, 449
- User Accounts Control Panel, 426-429
- user profile subfolders, 440
- Users control panel domains, 429
- virtual memory, configuring, 274-275
- Vista Boot Pro, 291
- Welcome screen, hiding user accounts on, 449

- Windows Advanced Options menu, 721
  - Device Driver Roll Back option, 723
  - Last Known Good Configuration option, 722-723
  - Safe Mode, 722-723
- Windows Easy Transfer, 247
- Windows Easy Transfer Companion, 248-250
- Windows RE, 780
  - command prompt, 781-782
  - preinstalled versions of, 781
  - Startup Repair, 782
  - System Restore, 783
  - Windows Complete PC Restore, 783-786
  - Windows Memory Diagnostic Tool, 786-787
- Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335-337
- wireless networks, security, 333
- workgroups, determining configuration of, 412
- Windows XP**
  - 64-bit editions, 41-42
  - applications, configuring performance of, 274
  - ASR, 493, 746-750
  - automated deployments, 177
    - adding, 178-180
    - answer files, 180
    - RIS, 188
    - unattended installations, 186-188
    - Windows Vista automated deployment versus, 190
  - Automated System Recovery, 478
  - Automatic Updates, configuring, 282-283
  - boot.ini options, 65-67
  - CellarStone Inc. application migration software, 252
  - command line, starting GUI applications from, 583
  - Computer Administrator accounts, security, 373
  - DEP, 276-279
  - development of, 34-36
  - device drivers, finding, 715
  - domains, determining configuration of, 412
  - drive capacity limitations, 617
  - dual-boot configurations, 238
  - environment variables, configuring, 279
  - error reporting, configuring, 281-282
  - Event Viewer, New Log View option, 766
  - Fast User Switching, 450-451
  - file sharing, 356-357
  - firmware updates, 715-716
  - folders, sharing, 359-360
  - graphics, System Requirements Lab analyzer, 715
  - GUI applications, starting from command line, 583
  - hard drives, partitioning, 463
  - HCL, 713
  - ICS, 369
  - Indexing service, 127
  - installing. *See also* Windows XP, migrating installations
    - clean installations, 148-149, 158-163, 176
    - compatibility issues, 132
    - defective hard drives, 717
    - defective installation media, 717
    - file system selection, 141-144
    - HCL, 131
    - installation switches, 151-154
    - interactive answer files, 180
    - legacy hardware, 713
    - multiboot installations, 169-171, 176
    - network configurations, 139-140
    - overheated systems, 717
    - parallel installations, 756
    - power supplies, 717
    - Product Activation, 205-211
    - RAM modules, 716
    - repair installations, 149-150
    - RIS, 178, 188
    - scripted installations, 178
    - SLS, 206
    - SMS, 195-196
    - troubleshooting installations, 177, 213
    - unattended installations, 186-188
    - USMT, 196-199
    - WGA, 212
    - winnt.exe command, 154
    - winnt32.exe command, 151-153
  - Internet Explorer, upgrading, 374
  - limited user accounts, 414
  - LLTD protocol, 351-352
  - logins
    - domains, 447
    - workgroups, 446
  - memory
    - requirements, 315
    - virtual memory configuration, 274-275
  - menus, speeding up, 289
  - migrating files/settings
    - FSTW, 136
    - USMT, 136
  - migrating installations
    - moving applications, 248-249, 252

- moving data to new systems, 242-248
- moving to new hard drives, 237-240
- moving to new motherboards, 240-241
- Migration Suite application migration software (Altiris), 252
- network configurations, 341
  - applying network settings, 344
  - computer names/descriptions, 343-344
  - connection method selection, 342-343
  - file sharing, 343
  - Internet connection selection, 343
  - network names, 343
  - printer sharing, 343
  - setup CD creation, 344
- NTBackup, 478, 493
  - creating configurations, 494-495
  - excluding files from, 495-496
  - performing restorations via, 497-499
  - scheduling backups, 497
- NTFS changes, 669
- OEM, 37
- Online Crash analysis feature, 788
- page files, configuring, 274-275
- PCmover application migration software (LapLink Software), 252
- performance, memory requirements, 315
- Performance Monitor, 311
  - perfmon.msc command, 311
  - Performance Logs and Alerts section, 314
  - System Monitor, 313
- Power User accounts, 414, 430
- PowerToys
  - Alt-Tab Replacement, 291
  - Open Command Window Here, 291
  - TweakUI, 288-291
- Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
- Recovery Console
  - access restrictions, 728
  - Administrator accounts in, 732
  - attrib command, 736
  - backing up boot.ini files, 736
  - batch command, 737
  - boot loader repair, 733
  - boot.ini files, 730
  - bootcfg command, 737
  - cd command, 738
  - chdir command, 738
  - chkdsk command, 738
  - cls command, 738
  - copy command, 739
  - del command, 739
  - delete command, 739
  - deleting files from, 739
  - dir command, 739-740
  - disable command, 740
  - disabling adware, 734
  - disabling device drivers, 733-734
  - disabling spyware, 734
  - disabling viruses, 734
  - diskpart command, 740
  - enable command, 741
  - exit command, 741
  - expand command, 741-742
  - fixboot command, 742
  - fixmbr command, 742
  - format command, 743
  - Group Policy conflicts, 729
  - help command, 743
  - installing, 729-731
  - listsvc command, 743
  - logon command, 743
  - map command, 743
  - md command, 744
  - mirror conflicts, 729
  - mkdir command, 744
  - more command, 744
  - net command, 744
  - passwords in, 732
  - rd command, 744
  - ren command, 744
  - rename command, 744
  - replacing boot.ini files, 735
  - rmdir command, 744
  - set command, 745
  - starting from setup CD, 731
  - systemroot command, 745
  - type command, 744
  - utilizing, 731, 733
  - Windows 2000 installations, 732
- Registry, 291
  - backups, 293-295
  - change logs, 293
  - deploying settings via .REG files, 299-301
  - deploying settings via VBScript, 301-302
  - editing, 296-297
  - hives, 293, 298-299
  - HKCC key, 292
  - HKCR key, 292-293
  - HKCU key, 292, 297
  - HKLM key, 292, 297
  - HKU key, 292
  - reg.exe command-line tool, 295
  - Registry Editor, 294-297
  - REG\_BINARY data type, 296
  - REG\_DWORD data type, 296

- REG\_EXPAND\_SZ data type, 297
- REG\_MULTI\_SZ data type, 296
- REG\_SZ data type, 296
- restoring, 293-295
- structure of, 292
- UsrClass.dat files, 293
- RIS, 249
- Selective Startup, troubleshooting, 224
- service groups, 85
- service packs, 252
  - Automatic Update installations, 253
  - Group Policy deployments, 254
  - manual installations, 253
  - uninstalling, 255
  - Windows Update installations, 253
  - WSUS deployments, 255
- services
  - 6to4, 88
  - Alerter, 88
  - ALG, 88
  - AppMgmt, 88
  - aspnet\_state, 88
  - AudioSrv, 88
  - BITS, 88
  - Browser, 89
  - cisvc, 89
  - ClipSrv, 89
  - COMSysApp, 89
  - CryptSvc, 89
  - DcomLaunch, 89
  - Dhcp, 90
  - dmadmin, 90
  - dmserver, 90
  - Dnscache, 90
  - ERSvc, 90
  - Eventlog, 90
  - EventSystem, 91
  - FastUserSwitchingCompatibility, 91
  - Fax, 91
  - helpsvc, 91
  - HidServ, 91
  - HTTPFilter, 91
  - Ianmanserver, 92
  - Ianmanworkstation, 92
  - IISADMIN, 92
  - ImapiService, 92
  - Iprrip, 92
  - irmon, 92
  - LmHosts, 92
  - LPDSVC, 93
  - Messenger, 93
  - mnmsrvc, 93
  - MSDTC, 93
  - MSFtpsvc, 93
  - MSIServer, 94
  - MSMQ, 94
  - MSMQTriggers, 94
  - NetDDE, 94
  - NetDDEdsdm, 94
  - Netlogon, 94
  - Netman, 95
  - Nla, 95
  - NtLmSsp, 95
  - NtmsSvc, 95
  - ose, 95
  - p2pgasvc, 95
  - p2pimsvc, 96
  - p2psvc, 96
  - PlugPlay, 96
  - PNRPSvc, 96
  - PolicyAgent, 96
  - ProtectedStorage, 96
  - RasAuto, 97
  - RasMan, 97
  - RDSessMgr, 97
  - RemoteAccess, 97
  - RemoteRegistry, 97
  - RpcLocator, 97
  - RpcSs, 98
  - RSVP, 98
  - SamSs, 98
  - SCardSvr, 98
  - Schedule, 98
  - seclogon, 98
  - SENS, 99
  - SharedAccess, 99
  - ShellHWDetection, 99
  - SimpTcp, 99
  - SMTPSVC, 99
  - SNMP, 100
  - SNMPTRAP, 100
  - Spooler, 100
  - srsservice, 100
  - SSDPSRV, 100
  - stisvc, 101
  - SwPrv, 101
  - SysmonLog, 101
  - TapiSrv, 101
  - TermService, 101
  - TintSrv, 102
  - TrkWks, 102
  - UMWdf, 102
  - upnphost, 102
  - UPS, 102
  - VSS, 102
  - W32Time, 102
  - W3SVC, 103
  - winmgmt, 103
  - WmcCds, 103
  - WmcCdsLs, 103
  - WmdmPmSN, 103
  - Wmi, 104
  - WmiApSrv, 104
  - wscsv, 104
  - wuauserv, 104
  - WZCSVC, 104
  - xmlprov, 104
  - SP1/1a (Service Pack 1/1a), 36
  - SP2 (Service Pack 2), 36
  - SP3 (Service Pack 3), 37
  - Startup and Recovery Options dialog, configuring, 279-281
  - startup process, 56, 77
  - Sysprep, 248

- System Properties dialog
  - Advanced tab, 273
  - Automatic Updates tab, 274
  - Computer Name tab, 273-274
  - editing settings, 274
  - Hardware tab, 273
  - Remote tab, 274
  - System Protection tab, 274
  - System Restore tab, 274
- System Restore
  - disabling, 501-502
  - Safe Mode, 725-726
  - Safe Mode with Command Prompt, 726-727
- Task Manager, Performance tab, 315
- Tools menu, customizing, 779
- troubleshooting
  - defective hard drives, 717
  - defective installation media, 717
  - overheated systems, 717
  - power supplies, 717
  - RAM modules, 716
- uninstalling, 225-226
- Upgrade Advisor, 714
- upgrades
  - antivirus software, 218
  - backups, 218
  - BIOS, 218
  - closing programs, 219
  - compressed partitions, 219
  - determining when to, 216
  - from Windows 98, 222-224
  - from Windows 2000, 219-222
  - from Windows NT 4.0, 219-222
  - Hardware Compatibility Lists, 219
  - incompatible
    - hardware/software, 219
  - Microsoft Windows Upgrade Advisor, 218
  - preparing for, 218-219
  - service packs, 219
  - stripe sets, 219
  - troubleshooting, 224
  - verifying system compatibility, 217-218
  - volume sets, 219
  - Windows XP Home Edition, 216
  - Windows XP Professional, 216
- user accounts
  - adding, 429-432
  - determining what type to use, 414-415
  - hiding on Welcome screen, 449
- User Accounts Control Panel, adding accounts via, 429-432
- virtual memory, configuring, 274-275
- Welcome screen, hiding user accounts on, 449
- Windows Advanced Options menu, 721
  - Device Driver Roll Back option, 723
  - Last Known Good Configuration option, 722-723
  - Safe Mode, 722-723
- Windows Defender, installing, 399
- Windows Desktop Search, 127
- Windows Memory Diagnostics Tool, 788
- Windows Vista upgrades, 226
  - antivirus software, 232
  - BIOS, 232
  - determining when to, 227
  - device driver updates, 232
  - drawbacks to, 227
  - installing critical updates, 230
  - installing system updates, 234
  - preparing for, 231
  - process of, 233-234
  - security, 227
  - service packs, 232
  - troubleshooting, 234
  - uninstalling, 227, 235-236
  - verifying system compatibility, 228-230
- Windows NT Backup-Restore Utility, 231
- Windows Vista Business, 228
- Windows Vista Home Basic, 228
- Windows Vista Home Premium, 228
- Windows Vista Ultimate, 228
- Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335-339
  - applying network settings, 344
  - computer names/descriptions, 343-344
  - connection method selection, 342-343
  - file sharing, 343
  - Internet connection selection, 343
  - network names, 343
  - printer sharing, 343
  - setup CD creation, 344
  - wireless networks, security, 333
  - workgroups, determining configuration of, 412
- Windows XP Media Center Edition 2005, TweakMCE, 291**
- Windows XP Professional**
  - installing
    - clean installations, 158-163
    - hardware requirements, 130
    - upgrade installations, 144-146



- multiprocessing support, 131
  - Simple File Sharing, 143
- winexit Resource Kit tool, A31**
- WinHex disk editor, 686-687**
- WinHttpAutoProxySvc service, 122**
- winhttpcertcfg Resource Kit tool, A31**
- winhttptracecfg Resource Kit tool, A31**
- winload.exe, startup process, 57**
- winlogon, logon process, 61**
- winmgmt service, 103, 122**
- winnt.exe command, Windows XP installation, 154**
- WINNT.SIF answer files, 186-188**
- winnt32.exe command**
  - Itanium-based computers, 154
  - Windows XP installation, 151-153
- winpath2unix UNIX service, A45**
- winpolicies Resource Kit tool, A31**
- winresume.exe, startup process, 57**
- winrm command, 562**
- WinRM service, 123**
- winschk Resource Kit tool, A31**
- winscl Resource Kit tool, A31**
- winsta Resource Kit tool, A31**
- wired networks**
  - cable configurations, 325, 328-329
  - Ethernet networks, 327
  - hubs, 329
  - phoneline networks, 327
  - powerline networks, 327
  - wireless networks versus, 327
- wireless networks**
  - ad-hoc networks, 330
  - channels, 332
  - file sharing, 332
  - hotspots, 332
  - infrastructure networks, 330, 335
  - installing, security, 331
  - joining, 340-341
  - PCMCIA cards, 328
  - security, 333
    - encryption, 332-335
    - installations, 331
    - MAC-level security, 332
  - SSID, 332
  - WAP, 330, 335
  - wired networks versus, 327
  - Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335
    - router configuration, 339
    - Windows Vista, 336-337
    - Windows XP, 337-339, 342-344
- wizards**
  - Backup Wizard, 494-495
  - File Sharing Wizard (Windows Vista), 361
  - Files and Settings Transfer Wizard, 242-243
    - applying files/settings to target PCs, 246-247
    - collecting files/settings from source PCs, 244-245
  - Found New Hardware Wizard, 499
  - FSTW, 136
  - HTML Slide Show Wizard, A14
  - New Partition Wizard, 466
  - New Volume Wizard, 466
  - Program Compatibility Wizard, 775-776
  - Service Pack 2 Removal Wizard, 255
  - Setup Manager Wizard
    - Additional Commands screen, 183
    - Administrator Password screen, 182
    - Browser and Shell Settings screen, 183
    - Computer Names screen, 182
    - creating answer files, 180-185
    - Display Settings panel, 182
    - Help files, 181
    - Install Printers screen, 183
    - Installation Folder screen, 183
    - Languages screen, 183
    - License Agreement screen, 181
    - New, or Existing Answer File screen, 180
    - Platform screen, 181
    - Product to Install screen, 181
    - Providing the Product Key screen, 182
    - Regional Settings screen, 183
    - Run Once screen, 183
    - starting, 180
    - Telephone screen, 183
    - User Interaction Level screen, 181
    - Welcome screen, 180
    - Workgroup or Domain screen, 183
  - Wireless Network Setup Wizard, 335
    - router configuration, 339
    - Windows Vista, 336-337
    - Windows XP, 337-339, 342-344
- Wlansvc service, 123**
- Wmccds service, 103**
- WmccdsLs service, 103**
- WmdmPmSN service, 103**
- Wmi service, 104**
- WmiApSrv service, 104, 123**
- wmkdir UNIX service, A45**
- wmore UNIX service, A45**

- WMPNetworkSvc service**, 123
- wnslookup UNIX service**, A45
- workgroup networks**, 341
  - Internet Gateway Device Discovery and Control Client, 352
  - IP address assignments
    - DHCP address configuration, 347
    - static address configuration, 348-350
  - LLTD protocol, 351-352
  - master browsers, designating, 355
  - UPnP, enabling, 352-355
  - Windows Vista configurations, 344
    - file sharing, 345-346
    - firewalls, 346
    - print sharing, 345-346
  - Windows XP configurations, 341
    - applying network settings, 344
    - computer names/descriptions, 343-344
    - connection method selection, 342-343
    - file sharing, 343
    - Internet connection selection, 343
    - network names, 343
    - printer sharing, 343
    - setup CD creation, 344
- Workgroup or Computer Domain page (Setup screen), Windows XP clean installations**, 162
- Workgroup or Domain screen (Setup Manager Wizard)**, 183
- workgroups**, 410. *See also* domains
  - local accounts, 411
  - local groups, 411
  - logins
    - Windows Vista, 447
    - Windows XP, 446
  - passwords, 411
  - Windows Vista, determining configuration in, 412
  - Windows XP, determining configuration in, 412
- WPA (Windows Product Activation)**, 333-335, 461
- WPCSvc service**, 123
- wpcvp Resource Kit tool**, A31
- WPDBusEnum service**, 123
- wperf Resource Kit tool**, A31
- wperl UNIX service**, A45
- wping UNIX service**, A45
- wprint UNIX service**, A45
- WPS (Windows PowerShell)**, 592
  - cmdlets, 593
    - calling object methods, 595
    - changing object properties, 595
    - passing objects, 594
    - downloading, 595
    - installing, 595
    - scripts, running, 595
    - security, 595
    - web resources, 596
- wrcp UNIX service**, A45
- Write an Event to the System Log option (Startup and Recovery Options dialog)**, 279
- Write Debugging Information option (Startup and Recovery Options dialog)**, 280-281
- write UNIX service**, A45
- wrkill Resource Kit tool**, A31
- wrmdir UNIX service**, A45
- wrsh UNIX service**, A45
- WScript command**, 586
- WScript Windows Management COM Objects**, 589
- WScript.Shell Windows Management COM Objects**, 589
- wscsvc service**, 104, 124
- WSearch service**, 124
- wset UNIX service**, A45
- WSH (Windows Script Host)**, 583
  - documentation, downloading, 301
  - installing, 584
  - JScript scripting language, 584
  - Object REXX scripting language, 585
  - Perl scripting language, 584
  - Python scripting language, 585
  - Ruby scripting language, 585
  - scripts
    - COM objects and, 588-590
    - creating, 585
    - editing, 585, 588
    - errors in, 587
    - listing network printer connections sample script, 590
    - reading/writing Registry values sample script, 590
    - running, 586-587
    - security issues, 586
    - sending email from a shortcut sample script, 591-592
    - troubleshooting, 587
  - user accounts, managing, 438
  - VBScript scripting language, 584
- WSHEnvironment Windows Management COM Objects**, 589
- WSHShortcut Windows Management COM Objects**, 589
- wsort UNIX service**, A45
- wsremote.exe Support Tool program**, A9
- WSUS (Windows Software Update Services), service pack deployments**
  - SP1, 257
  - SP2, 255-257
  - SP3, 255

wtelnet UNIX service, A45  
wftpp UNIX service, A45  
wtime UNIX service, A45  
wtype UNIX service, A45  
wuauserv service, 104, 124  
wudfsvc service, 124  
wvisible UNIX service, A46  
wwrite UNIX service, A46  
WZCSVC service, 104

## X

---

x11perf UNIX service, A46  
x11perfcomp UNIX service,  
A46  
xargs UNIX service, A46  
xauth UNIX service, A46  
xbiff UNIX service, A46  
xcacIs Resource Kit tool, A31  
xcacIs.exe Support Tool pro-  
gram, A9  
xcalc UNIX service, A46  
xclipboard UNIX service, A46  
xclock UNIX service, A46  
xcmsdb UNIX service, A46  
xcmstest UNIX service, A46  
xconsole UNIX service, A46  
xcutsel UNIX service, A46  
xditview UNIX service, A46  
xdm UNIX service, A46  
xdpyinfo UNIX service, A46  
xedit UNIX service, A46  
xev UNIX service, A46  
xeyes UNIX service, A46  
xfd UNIX service, A46  
xfindproxy UNIX service, A46  
xfontsel UNIX service, A46  
xfs UNIX service, A46  
xftp UNIX service, A46  
xgc UNIX service, A46  
xhost UNIX service, A46  
xieperf UNIX service, A46  
xinit UNIX service, A46  
xinst Resource Kit tool, A31

xkbbell UNIX service, A46  
xkbcomp UNIX service, A46  
xkbevd UNIX service, A46  
xkbprint UNIX service, A46  
xkbvleds UNIX service, A46  
xkbwatch UNIX service, A46  
xkill UNIX service, A46  
xlogo UNIX service, A47  
xlsatoms UNIX service, A47  
xlsclients UNIX service, A47  
xlsfonts UNIX service, A47  
xmag UNIX service, A47  
xman UNIX service, A47  
xmark UNIX service, A47  
xmkmf UNIX service, A47  
xmlprov service, 104  
xmodmap UNIX service, A47  
xnet Resource Kit tool, A31  
xon UNIX service, A47  
xprop UNIX service, A47  
xrdb UNIX service, A47  
xrefresh UNIX service, A47  
xset UNIX service, A47  
xsetroot UNIX service, A47  
xsm UNIX service, A47  
xstddmap UNIX service, A47  
xterm UNIX service, A47  
xuctblgen UNIX service, A47  
xwd UNIX service, A47  
xwininfo UNIX service, A47  
xwud UNIX service, A47

## Y - Z

---

yacc UNIX service, A47  
yearistype UNIX service, A47  
ypcat UNIX service, A47  
ypclear UNIX service, A47  
ypmatch UNIX service, A47  
yppush UNIX service, A47

zcat UNIX service, A47  
zdump UNIX service, A47  
zic UNIX service, A47  
zip UNIX service, A47